



EPON Fiber Access Local Device

User Manual

-Command Line Operation

Version: V1.6

SHENZHEN C-DATA TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD.

Company Address: Room 601, Floor 6, Building F, Songbai Road 1008, Sunshine Community, Xili Street, Nanshan District, Shenzhen(518108)

Factory Address: 1st floor, Building B, Wentao Industrial Area, Yingrenshi Community, Shiyan Avenue, Baoan District, Shenzhen, China

Telephone: 0755-26014509/26014710/26014711

Fax: 0755-26014506

Email: Marketing@cdatatec.com

Website: www.cdatatec.com
www.cdatatec.com.cn

©Statement

The copyright of this manual belongs to Shenzhen C-Data Thechnology CO., LTD. Any unit or individual can not copy, exerpt or translate this material without the permission of C-Data company. We might not be able to inform all users in time if there is technology improvement of products involved in this manual, while you can acquire relevant information by contacting products sales or associated crews, or visiting the website www.cdatatec.com of our company.

Documentation

This manual is applicable to EPON OLT products FD1104B、FD1104S、FD1104SN、FD1104Y、FD1108S of C-Data. This manual is just a part of user manuals of the device, with the content of operating instructions of command line managing interface of the device. Device command line can be configurated through CONSOLE port or remote in-band and out-of-band TELNET operating. User is supposed to read this material before using EPON OLE device.

The content like product introduction, product specification, device installment and so on are not involved in this manual, please refer to Device Installment for above content

EPON OLT device user manual includes several parts as following:

《EPON OLT Device User Manual-Device Installment》

《EPON OLT Device User Manual-EMS Network Administration Software》

《EPON OLT Device User Manual-Starting Guid》

Content

| | | |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 1 | CONFIGURATION PREPARATION..... | 1 |
| 1.1 | CONSOLE PORT CONNECTION..... | 1 |
| 1.2 | NETWORK CONNECTING OF REMOTE MANIPULATION..... | 1 |
| 1.3 | USER LOGIN..... | 2 |
| 2 | SPECIFICATION OF COMMAND FORMAT..... | 3 |
| 2.1 | COMMAND FORMAT..... | 3 |
| 2.2 | COMMAND SPECIFICATION FORMAT..... | 4 |
| 2.3 | TYPICAL PARAMETER TYPE..... | 5 |
| 3 | COMMAND OPERATION SPECIFICATION..... | 6 |
| 3.1 | GLOBAL COMMAND..... | 6 |
| 3.1.1 | <i>“exit” Exit Current Configuration mode.....</i> | <i>6</i> |
| 3.1.2 | <i>“?” Help.....</i> | <i>6</i> |
| 3.1.3 | <i>“broadcast” Information Interaction among Online Users.....</i> | <i>8</i> |
| 3.1.4 | <i>“clear” Clear the Screen(CLS).....</i> | <i>9</i> |
| 3.1.5 | <i>“histohry” View Command Line History.....</i> | <i>9</i> |
| 3.1.6 | <i>“logout” Log Out.....</i> | <i>10</i> |
| 3.1.7 | <i>“ping” Check the Connectivity among Devices.....</i> | <i>11</i> |
| 3.1.8 | <i>“show” View Commands.....</i> | <i>12</i> |
| 3.1.9 | <i>“tracert” Trace Route.....</i> | <i>13</i> |
| 3.1.10 | <i>“tree” Viewing Command Tree.....</i> | <i>13</i> |
| 3.1.11 | <i>“who” View Relevant Information of Current Login Users.....</i> | <i>14</i> |
| 4 | SYSTEM MANAGING AND VIEWING..... | 15 |
| 4.1 | ADDING AND DELETING OF SYSTEM USER NAMES, CHANGING OF USER RIGHTS AND CODES..... | 15 |
| 4.2 | VIEW ALL USERS AND USER RIGHTS..... | 18 |
| 4.3 | SET UP THE NAME OF MAINFRAME..... | 18 |
| 4.4 | SET UP THE STATUS OF OUT-OF-BAND PORT (AUX/MGMT)..... | 19 |
| 4.5 | VIEW THE STATUS OF OUT-OF-BAND MANAGING PORT (AUX/MGMT)..... | 19 |
| 4.6 | SYSTEM CONFIGURATION FILE..... | 20 |
| 4.6.1 | <i>Backup OLT and ONU configuration file.....</i> | <i>20</i> |
| 4.6.2 | <i>Backup OLT Configuration File.....</i> | <i>20</i> |
| 4.6.3 | <i>Download OLT Configuration File.....</i> | <i>21</i> |
| 4.6.4 | <i>Backup ONU Configuration File.....</i> | <i>21</i> |
| 4.6.5 | <i>Download ONU Configuration File.....</i> | <i>21</i> |
| 4.6.6 | <i>Automatic Backup of Configuration File.....</i> | <i>22</i> |
| 4.7 | CONFIGURATION MANAGING AND VIEWING..... | 23 |
| 4.7.1 | <i>Reset to Factory Default Configuration.....</i> | <i>23</i> |
| 4.7.2 | <i>Save Current Configuration.....</i> | <i>24</i> |
| 4.7.3 | <i>View Current Configuration.....</i> | <i>24</i> |

| | | |
|--------|--|----|
| 4.7.4 | View Configuration File of Start-up File..... | 25 |
| 4.7.5 | Restart..... | 26 |
| 4.8 | SOFTWARE UPDATING..... | 26 |
| 4.8.1 | Update OLT Version File..... | 26 |
| 4.8.2 | Update ONU Version File..... | 27 |
| 4.9 | SNMP CONFIGURATION MANAGING AND VIEWING..... | 28 |
| 4.9.1 | Configure Snmp Community of Reading and Writing of OLT..... | 28 |
| 4.9.2 | Configure Warning Receive Address..... | 28 |
| 4.9.3 | View SNMP Information..... | 29 |
| 4.10 | LOG MANAGING AND VIEWING..... | 29 |
| 4.10.1 | Turn-on and Turn-off of Log Function..... | 29 |
| 4.10.2 | Backup Log..... | 30 |
| 4.10.3 | View Log..... | 30 |
| 4.10.4 | Clear Log..... | 32 |
| 4.11 | NETWORK PARAMETER CONFIGURING AND VIEWING..... | 33 |
| 4.11.1 | Configure IP Gateway of Management Port..... | 33 |
| 4.11.2 | Configure IP Address and Mask of In-Band Management Port..... | 33 |
| 4.11.3 | Configure IP Address and Mask of Out-of-Band Management Port..... | 34 |
| 4.11.4 | Configure and Manage VLAN..... | 34 |
| 4.11.5 | View IP, Subnet Mask and Gateway of In-Band and Out-of-Band Management and Manage VLAN Information..... | 35 |
| 4.11.6 | Configure Specific IP Remote Managing Device..... | 35 |
| 4.11.7 | View Information of Specific IP Remote Management..... | 37 |
| 4.11.8 | Configure system MTU..... | 37 |
| 4.11.9 | View system MTU..... | 37 |
| 4.12 | BOOT TIMES CONFIGURATION..... | 38 |
| 4.12.1 | Auto-Adaptive to Net Time..... | 38 |
| 4.12.2 | Configure User Defined Net Time..... | 39 |
| 4.13 | SYSTEM DEFAULT ONU TEMPLATE CONFIGURATION..... | 40 |
| 4.13.1 | Configure CATV Function of System Default ONU Template..... | 40 |
| 4.13.2 | Configure FEC Fnction of System Default ONU Template..... | 40 |
| 4.13.3 | Configure Igmp fast-leave Function of System Default ONU Template..... | 40 |
| 4.13.4 | Configure Igmp Managing Mode of System Default ONU Template..... | 41 |
| 4.13.5 | Configure VOIP Port Function of System Default ONU Template..... | 41 |
| 4.13.6 | Configure Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template..... | 42 |
| 4.14 | CONFIGURATE USER DEFINED ONU TEMPLATE..... | 51 |
| 4.14.1 | Enter Configuration Interface of User ONU Template..... | 51 |
| 4.14.2 | Delete User ONU Template..... | 51 |
| 4.14.3 | Configure Capability Set of User ONU Template..... | 52 |
| 4.14.4 | Configure CATV Function of User ONU Template..... | 52 |
| 4.14.5 | Configure VOIP Function of User ONU Template..... | 53 |
| 4.14.6 | Configure FEC Function of User ONU Template..... | 53 |
| 4.14.7 | Configure igmp fast-leave function of User ONU Template..... | 53 |
| 4.14.8 | Configure Igmp Management Mode of User ONU Template..... | 54 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----------|
| 4. 14. 9 | Configure Ethernet Port Status of User ONU Template..... | 54 |
| 4. 14. 10 | Configure Downstream Speed of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template..... | 55 |
| 4. 14. 11 | Configure Upstream Speed of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template..... | 55 |
| 4. 14. 12 | Configure Auto-Negotiating Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template..... | 55 |
| 4. 14. 13 | Configure Flow Control Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template..... | 56 |
| 4. 14. 14 | Configure Multicast Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template..... | 56 |
| 4. 14. 15 | Configure Loop Detection Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template..... | 59 |
| 4. 14. 16 | Configure the Function of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template with Loop Exists..... | 59 |
| 4. 14. 17 | Configure Aging Time of Mac Address of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template..... | 60 |
| 4. 14. 18 | Configure Data Statistics Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template..... | 60 |
| 4. 14. 19 | Configure VLAN Mode of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template..... | 61 |
| 4. 14. 20 | Local Application of User ONU Template..... | 64 |
| 4. 14. 21 | Global Application of User ONU Template..... | 65 |
| 4. 14. 22 | View Configuration of User ONU Template..... | 65 |
| 5 | SWITCH CONTROLLER CARD MANAGEMENT..... | 66 |
| 5.1 | PORT CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT..... | 66 |
| 5. 1. 1 | Enter Main Controller Card Port Management Mode..... | 66 |
| 5. 1. 2 | Configure Port Receiving and Forwarding Package Function..... | 67 |
| 5. 1. 3 | Configure Port Receiving Frame Type..... | 67 |
| 5. 1. 4 | Configure Port as Auto-Negotiating..... | 67 |
| 5. 1. 5 | Configure Port Default Priority..... | 68 |
| 5. 1. 6 | Configure Port flow Control Function..... | 68 |
| 5. 1. 7 | Configure Port Mac Address Learning Function..... | 69 |
| 5. 1. 8 | Configure Port Outer-TPID..... | 69 |
| 5. 1. 9 | Add Port Package Filtering Function based on ACL..... | 70 |
| 5. 1. 10 | Delete ACL Rule of Port Package Filtering Function..... | 70 |
| 5. 1. 11 | Configure Port PVID..... | 71 |
| 5. 1. 12 | Configure Port Entrance Parameter of Speed Limit..... | 71 |
| 5. 1. 13 | Configure Port Exit Parameter of Speed Limit..... | 71 |
| 5. 1. 14 | Configure Current Port Speed and Duplex Mode..... | 72 |
| 5. 1. 15 | Clear Port Performance Statistical Data..... | 72 |
| 5. 1. 16 | View Port Performance Statistical Data..... | 72 |
| 5. 1. 17 | Enable/Disable Port Storm Control Function and Configure Storm Control Parameter..... | 73 |
| 5. 1. 18 | View Port Storm Control Function..... | 73 |
| 5. 1. 19 | Batch Adding VLAN Function in Switch Port..... | 74 |
| 5. 1. 20 | Batch Removing VLAN Function in Switch Port..... | 74 |
| 5. 1. 21 | View Port Information..... | 75 |
| 5.2 | SWITCH MODE CONFIGURATION..... | 75 |
| 5. 2. 1 | View VLAN-Enabled Configuration..... | 75 |
| 5. 2. 2 | Configure VLAN Switch Mode..... | 76 |
| 5. 2. 3 | Configure OLT Switch Mode..... | 76 |
| 5. 2. 4 | View OLT Switch Mode..... | 77 |
| 5.3 | ACL CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT..... | 77 |

| | | |
|--------|---|----|
| 5.3.1 | Create ACL and Enter ACL Configuration View..... | 77 |
| 5.3.2 | Delete Existing ACL..... | 78 |
| 5.3.3 | Configure Action of ACL Rule..... | 78 |
| 5.3.4 | Configure Matched Source IP Address of ACL Rule..... | 79 |
| 5.3.5 | Configure Matched DSCP of ACL Rule..... | 79 |
| 5.3.6 | Configure Matched Destination IP of ACL Rule..... | 79 |
| 5.3.7 | Configure Matched Destination Port of ACL Rule..... | 80 |
| 5.3.8 | Configure Matched IP Protocol of ACL Rule..... | 80 |
| 5.3.9 | Configure Matched Source Port of ACL Rule..... | 81 |
| 5.3.10 | Configure Matched Service Type TOS of ACL Rule..... | 81 |
| 5.3.11 | Configure Matched Destination MAC Address of ACL Rule..... | 82 |
| 5.3.12 | Configure Matched Ethernet Data Frame Type of ACL Rule..... | 82 |
| 5.3.13 | Configure Source MAC Address of ACL Rule..... | 83 |
| 5.3.14 | Configure Matched VLAN of ACL Rule..... | 83 |
| 5.3.15 | View Current ACL Configuration..... | 83 |
| 5.4 | MAC ADDRESS MANAGEMENT..... | 85 |
| 5.4.1 | Configure MAC Aging Time of Main Controller Card..... | 85 |
| 5.4.2 | View Aging Time of Main Controller Card..... | 85 |
| 5.5 | SWITCH PORT VLAN CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT..... | 86 |
| 5.5.1 | Create VLAN..... | 86 |
| 5.5.2 | Add VLAN Port Member..... | 86 |
| 5.5.3 | Delete VLAN Port Member..... | 87 |
| 5.5.4 | Delete VLAN..... | 87 |
| 5.5.5 | View Current VLAN Configuration..... | 87 |
| 5.6 | RSTP CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT..... | 88 |
| 5.6.1 | Enable/Disable RSTP Configuration..... | 88 |
| 5.6.2 | Maximum Aging Time Configuration of RSTP Bridge..... | 89 |
| 5.6.3 | Maximum Transmitting Delay Configuration of RSTP Bridge..... | 89 |
| 5.6.4 | Priority Configuration of RSTP Bridge..... | 90 |
| 5.6.5 | Configure Maximum Quantity of BPDU Forwarded by RSTP each Second..... | 90 |
| 5.6.6 | RSTP Port Priority..... | 90 |
| 5.6.7 | RSTP Port Path Cost..... | 91 |
| 5.6.8 | RSTP Portfast Configuration..... | 91 |
| 5.6.9 | Configuration of Point-to-Point Attribute of RSTP..... | 92 |
| 5.6.10 | Synchronization of RSTP Protocol Version..... | 93 |
| 5.6.11 | View RSTP Running Status..... | 93 |
| 5.7 | TRUNK AGGREGATION FUNCTION CONFIGURATION..... | 94 |
| 5.7.1 | Enter Trunk Group View..... | 94 |
| 5.7.2 | Configure Receiving Frame Type of Trunk Group..... | 95 |
| 5.7.3 | Configure Auto-Negotiating Function of Trunk Group..... | 95 |
| 5.7.4 | Configure Default Priority of Trunk Group..... | 95 |
| 5.7.5 | Configure Trunk Group flow Control Function..... | 96 |
| 5.7.6 | Configure Trunk Group Mac Address Learning Function..... | 96 |
| 5.7.7 | Configure Load Balancing Function of Trunk Group..... | 97 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| 5. 7. 8 | Configure PVID of Trunk Group..... | 97 |
| 5. 7. 9 | Configure Trunk Group Entrance Parameter of Speed Limit..... | 98 |
| 5. 7. 10 | Configure Trunk Group Exit Parameter of Speed Limit..... | 98 |
| 5. 7. 11 | Configure Current Trunk Group Speed and Duplex Mode..... | 99 |
| 5. 7. 12 | Enable/Disable Trunk Group Storm Control Function and Configure Port Storm Control Parameter..... | 99 |
| 5. 7. 13 | Batch Adding VLAN Function in Trunk Group..... | 100 |
| 5. 7. 14 | Batch Removing VLAN Function in Trunk Group..... | 100 |
| 5. 7. 15 | Add Trunk Member Port in Trunk Group..... | 100 |
| 5. 7. 16 | Remove Trunk Member Port in Trunk Group..... | 101 |
| 5. 7. 17 | Remove the Entire Trunk Group..... | 101 |
| 5. 7. 18 | View Configuration of Trunk Group..... | 102 |
| 5.8 | RMON NETWORK MONITORING AND CONFIGURATING..... | 103 |
| 5. 8. 1 | Delete RMON Statistics..... | 103 |
| 5. 8. 2 | RMON History Configuration..... | 103 |
| 5. 8. 3 | RMON Event Configuration..... | 104 |
| 5. 8. 4 | RMON Alarm Configuration..... | 105 |
| 5. 8. 5 | View RMON Statistics..... | 106 |
| 5. 8. 6 | View RMON History..... | 107 |
| 5. 8. 7 | View RMON Event..... | 108 |
| 5. 8. 8 | View RMON Eventlog..... | 109 |
| 5. 8. 9 | View RMON Alarm Group..... | 110 |
| 5.9 | PORT IMAGE CONFIGURATION..... | 111 |
| 5. 9. 1 | Enable/Disable Port Mirroring Function..... | 111 |
| 5. 9. 2 | Specify Source Port of Mirroring Message..... | 111 |
| 5. 9. 3 | Specify Destination Port of Mirroring Message..... | 112 |
| 5. 9. 4 | View Mirroring Function Configuration..... | 112 |
| 5.10 | DHCP SNOOPING CONFIGURATION..... | 113 |
| 5. 10. 1 | Enable/Disable DHCP SNOOPING Function..... | 113 |
| 5. 10. 2 | Enable/Disable ARP DETECT Function of DHCP SNOOPING..... | 113 |
| 5. 10. 3 | Enable/Disable ARP REPLY FAST Function of DHCP SNOOPING..... | 113 |
| 5. 10. 4 | Enable/Disable CHADDR-CHECK Function of DHCP SNOOPING..... | 114 |
| 5. 10. 5 | Configure Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING..... | 114 |
| 5. 10. 6 | Configure Static Binding Entries of DHCP SNOOPING..... | 117 |
| 5. 10. 7 | Enable/Disable Option82 Function of DHCP SNOOPING..... | 118 |
| 5. 10. 8 | Configure Option82 Strategy of DHCP SNOOPING:..... | 118 |
| 5. 10. 9 | Configure Trust/Untrust Port of DHCP SNOOPING..... | 118 |
| 5. 10. 10 | Configure VLAN of DHCP SNOOPING..... | 119 |
| 5. 10. 11 | Add VLAN of DHCP SNOOPING..... | 119 |
| 5. 10. 12 | View DHCP SNOOPING Configuration..... | 120 |
| 5.11 | IGMP CONFIGURATION..... | 124 |
| 5. 11. 1 | Configure Working Mode of IGMP..... | 124 |
| 5. 11. 2 | Configure Fast-Leave Function of IGMP..... | 125 |
| 5. 11. 3 | Configure Forwarding Strategies of IGMP..... | 125 |

| | | |
|---------|--|-----|
| 5.12 | IGMP PROXY CONFIGURATION..... | 126 |
| 5.12.1 | Configure Query Interval of IGMP PROXY..... | 126 |
| 5.12.2 | Configure Maximum Response Time of IGMP PROXY..... | 126 |
| 5.12.3 | Configure Robustness of IGMP PROXY..... | 126 |
| 5.12.4 | Configure Source IP Address of IGMP PROXY..... | 127 |
| 5.12.5 | Configure Query Times of Specified Group of IGMP PROXY..... | 127 |
| 5.12.6 | Configure Query Time Interval of Specified Group of IGMP PROXY..... | 128 |
| 5.12.7 | Configure Maximum Response Time of Specified Group Query of IGMP PROXY..... | 128 |
| 5.13 | MULTICAST VLAN CONFIGURATION..... | 129 |
| 5.13.1 | Enter Multicast VLAN View..... | 129 |
| 5.13.2 | Configure Match IP Address of Specified Multicast in Multicast VLAN..... | 129 |
| 5.13.3 | Delete Match Multicast Address in Multicast VLAN..... | 129 |
| 5.13.4 | Delete All Match Multicast Address in Multicast VLAN..... | 130 |
| 5.13.5 | Add Multicast User in Multicast VLAN..... | 130 |
| 5.13.6 | Delete Specified Multicast User in Multicast VLAN..... | 130 |
| 5.13.7 | Configure Forwarding Strategy for Unkonwn VLAN Multicast Traffic in Multicast VLAN..... | 131 |
| 5.13.8 | Add Static Multicast Program and Single Multicast IP Address in Multicast VLAN..... | 131 |
| 5.13.9 | Add Static Multicast Program and Multicast IP Address Group in Multicast VLAN..... | 132 |
| 5.13.10 | Delete All Static Multicast Program in Multicast VLAN..... | 132 |
| 5.13.11 | Delete Specified Static Multicast Program in Multicast VLAN..... | 132 |
| 5.13.12 | Configure Routing Port of IGMP in Multicast VLAN..... | 133 |
| 5.13.13 | Delete Routing Port of IGMP in Multicast VLAN..... | 133 |
| 5.14 | BTV CONFIGURATION..... | 134 |
| 5.14.1 | Enter BTV Configuration View..... | 134 |
| 5.14.2 | Bind User and Rights Template for Multicast in BTV..... | 134 |
| 5.14.3 | Release Multicast User and Rights Tempalte in BTV..... | 134 |
| 5.14.4 | Enable Multicast Preview Funtion in BTV..... | 135 |
| 5.14.5 | Disable Multicast Preview Funtion in BTV..... | 135 |
| 5.14.6 | Clear Preview Times of All Multicast Users to Zero in BTV..... | 135 |
| 5.14.7 | Configure Everyday Zero Clearing Time for Preview Times of Multicast User in BTV..... | 136 |
| 5.14.8 | Add Multicast User Preview Template in BTV..... | 136 |
| 5.14.9 | Delete Specified Multicast User Preview Template in BTV..... | 137 |
| 5.14.10 | Delete All Multicast User Preview Template in BTV..... | 137 |
| 5.14.11 | Add Multicast User Rights Template in BTV..... | 137 |
| 5.14.12 | Delete All Multicast User Rights Template in BTV..... | 138 |
| 5.14.13 | Delete Specified Multicast UserRights Template in BTV..... | 138 |
| 5.14.14 | Configure Multicast UserRights Template in BTV..... | 138 |
| 5.14.15 | Delete Multicast Program of Multicast User Rights Templage in BTV..... | 139 |
| 5.14.16 | Modify Multicast User Rights Template in BTV..... | 139 |
| 5.14.17 | Add Multicast User in BTV..... | 140 |
| 5.14.18 | Delete All Multicast Users in BTV..... | 140 |
| 5.14.19 | Delete Specified Multicast User in BTV..... | 141 |
| 5.14.20 | Modify Authentication Configuration of Specified Multicast User in BTV..... | 141 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 5.14.21 | Modify Maximum Program Number of Specified Multicast User in BTV..... | 142 |
| 5.15 | VIEW IGMP CONFIGURATION..... | 142 |
| 5.15.1 | View IGMP Basic Configuration..... | 142 |
| 5.15.2 | View All Controllable Multicast User Information..... | 143 |
| 5.15.3 | View Specified Controllable Multicast user Information 指定的可控组播用户信息 | 143 |
| 5.15.4 | View All Joined Multicast Group Information..... | 144 |
| 5.15.5 | View Specified Joined Multicast Group Information..... | 144 |
| 5.15.6 | View Joined Multicast Group Information of Specified Multicast VLAN..... | 145 |
| 5.15.7 | View All Binding Multicast Group Information..... | 145 |
| 5.15.8 | View Binding Multicast Group Information of Specified Multicast VLAN..... | 146 |
| 5.15.9 | View All Binding Member Information of Multicast VLAN..... | 146 |
| 5.15.10 | View Binding Multicast Member Information of Specified Multicast VLAN..... | 147 |
| 5.15.11 | View Process Mode for Unkonwn Multicast VLAN of Specified Multicast VLAN..... | 147 |
| 5.15.12 | View All Multicast Preview Template Configuration..... | 147 |
| 5.15.13 | View Everyday Zero Clearing Time for Preview Times of Multicast User..... | 148 |
| 5.15.14 | View Perview Template Configuration of Specified Multicast..... | 148 |
| 5.15.15 | View All Multicast Rights Template Information..... | 149 |
| 5.15.16 | View Specified Multicast Rights Template Information..... | 149 |
| 5.15.17 | View All Multicast Program Information..... | 150 |
| 5.15.18 | View Specified Multicast Program Information..... | 150 |
| 5.15.19 | View Routing Port of Specified Multicast VLAN..... | 151 |
| 5.15.20 | View All Multicast User Information..... | 151 |
| 5.15.21 | View Specified Multicast User Information..... | 151 |
| 5.16 | CONFIGRUATE USER EXECUTION TIMEOUT..... | 152 |
| 5.17 | VIEW USER EXECUTION TIMEOUT..... | 152 |
| 5.18 | CLEAR ALL LEARNED MAC ADDRESSES..... | 153 |
| 6 | OLT MANAGEMENT..... | 153 |
| 6.1 | OLT BASIC CONFIGURATION..... | 153 |
| 6.1.1 | Enter OLT Configuration Interface..... | 153 |
| 6.1.2 | Enable/Disable OLT PON Interface..... | 153 |
| 6.1.3 | Long Wavelength Light Detecting Function..... | 154 |
| 6.1.4 | Enable/Disable P2P Function..... | 155 |
| 6.1.5 | TPID Configure TPID of OLT PON Interface..... | 155 |
| 6.1.6 | Enable Encryption Capability of OLT PON Interface..... | 155 |
| 6.1.7 | Disable Encryption Capability of OLT PON Interface..... | 156 |
| 6.1.8 | Add VLAN Transforming Entry of OLT PON Interface..... | 156 |
| 6.1.9 | Delete VLAN Transforming entry of OLT PON Interface..... | 157 |
| 6.1.10 | Configure VLAN Pool of OLT PON Interface..... | 157 |
| 6.2 | ILLEGAL ONU CONFIGURATION..... | 157 |
| 6.2.1 | Deregister Illegal ONU of OLT PON Interface..... | 157 |
| 6.2.2 | Restart Illegal ONU of OLT PON Interface..... | 158 |
| 6.3 | OLT ACL CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT..... | 158 |
| 6.3.1 | Delete All Current ACL of OLT..... | 158 |
| 6.3.2 | Delete Current Specified ACL of OLT..... | 159 |

| | | |
|---------|---|-----|
| 6.3.3 | Add OLT ACL..... | 159 |
| 6.4 | BINDING AND UNBINDING ONU IN OLT..... | 161 |
| 6.4.1 | Binding ONU in OLT..... | 161 |
| 6.4.2 | Unbind ONU in OLT..... | 162 |
| 6.5 | OLT MAC ADDRESS LIST MANAGEMENT..... | 162 |
| 6.5.1 | Configure Aging Time of MAC Address List of OLT PON Interface..... | 162 |
| 6.5.2 | Empty Address List of OLT PON Port..... | 162 |
| 6.5.3 | Enable/Disable MAC Learning Function of OLT PON Port..... | 163 |
| 6.5.4 | Enable/Disable MAC Address Migrating Function of OLT PON Port..... | 163 |
| 6.6 | OLT AUTHENTICATION MANAGEMENT..... | 164 |
| 6.6.1 | Disable OLT Authenticating Function..... | 164 |
| 6.6.2 | Enable OLT White List Authenticating Function..... | 164 |
| 6.6.3 | Add, Delete and View White List Member..... | 164 |
| 6.6.4 | Enable OLT Black List Authenticating function..... | 166 |
| 6.6.5 | Add, Delete, View Black List Member..... | 166 |
| 6.6.6 | Configure OLT Ctc-Mode Hybrid Authenticating Mode..... | 167 |
| 6.6.7 | Configure OLT Ctc-Mode Loid Authenticating Mode..... | 167 |
| 6.6.8 | Configure OLT Ctc-Mode Mac Authenticating Mode..... | 168 |
| 6.6.9 | Add LOID Account..... | 168 |
| 6.6.10 | Delete LOID Account..... | 168 |
| 6.7 | OLT PACKET FILTERING..... | 169 |
| 6.7.1 | Enable/Disable Filtering Function for DHCP Message in OLT..... | 169 |
| 6.7.2 | Enable/Disable Filtering Function for Eoc_Mme Message in OLT..... | 169 |
| 6.7.3 | Enable/Disable Filtering Function for Netbios Message in OLT..... | 170 |
| 6.7.4 | Enable/Disable Filtering Function for 8306_Rtk_Loopback Message in OLT..... | 170 |
| 6.8 | OLT QINQ CONFIGURATION..... | 170 |
| 6.8.1 | Configure QinQ Function..... | 170 |
| 6.8.2 | Disable QinQ Function..... | 171 |
| 6.9 | OFF-LINE ONU CONFIGURATION..... | 171 |
| 6.9.1 | Add Off-Line ONU and Configure ONU Template..... | 171 |
| 6.9.2 | Delete Off-Line ONU..... | 172 |
| 6.10 | OLT CARD INFORMATION INQUIRY..... | 172 |
| 6.10.1 | View OLT ACL..... | 172 |
| 6.10.2 | View OLT Interface Status..... | 172 |
| 6.10.3 | View All ONU List with On-Line and Off-Line of PON..... | 173 |
| 6.10.4 | View Basic Information of OLT Interface..... | 173 |
| 6.10.5 | View Status of Encryption Capability (encrypt) of OLT PON Interface..... | 174 |
| 6.10.6 | View Learned MAC Address in PON Interface..... | 174 |
| 6.10.7 | View Function Status of Learning MAC Address in PON Interface..... | 175 |
| 6.10.8 | View VLAN Converting Entry in PON Interface..... | 175 |
| 6.10.9 | View Multi-Point Control Protocol Configuration in PON Interface..... | 176 |
| 6.10.10 | View On-Line ONU List in PON Interface..... | 176 |
| 6.10.11 | View Optical Power of OLT Optical Module..... | 177 |
| 6.10.12 | View On-Line ONU Information like Optical Power and Temperature in OLT PON | |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| | Interface..... | 177 |
| 6. 10. 13 | View P2P Status in OLT..... | 178 |
| 6. 10. 14 | View All Kinds of Filtering Rule Status in PON Interface..... | 178 |
| 6. 10. 15 | View OLT Authenticating Mode..... | 179 |
| 6. 10. 16 | View TPID Value in PON Interface..... | 179 |
| 6. 10. 17 | View VLAN Pool in PON Interface..... | 180 |
| 7 | ONU MANAGEMENT AND INFORMATION VIEWING..... | 180 |
| 7.1 | VIEW ONU BASIC INFORMATION..... | 180 |
| 7. 1. 1 | View On- Line ONU List in PON Interface..... | 180 |
| 7. 1. 2 | View ONU Version Information..... | 181 |
| 7. 1. 3 | View ONU Hardware Information..... | 181 |
| 7. 1. 4 | View ONU Basic Information..... | 182 |
| 7. 1. 5 | View ONU Optical Power Information..... | 182 |
| 7. 1. 6 | View ONU FEC Function Status..... | 183 |
| 7. 1. 7 | View ONU Sleeping Control Status..... | 183 |
| 7. 1. 8 | View ONU Managing IP..... | 184 |
| 7. 1. 9 | View ONU Managing SNMP..... | 184 |
| 7.2 | ENTER ONU MANAGEMENT INTERFACE..... | 184 |
| 7.3 | ONU BASIC OPERATION MANAGEMENT..... | 185 |
| 7. 3. 1 | Restart ONU..... | 185 |
| 7. 3. 2 | Unregister ONU..... | 185 |
| 7. 3. 3 | Enable /Disable ONU FEC Function..... | 186 |
| 7. 3. 4 | Restore ONU into Default Setting..... | 186 |
| 7. 3. 5 | Configure ONU Managing IP Address..... | 187 |
| 7. 3. 6 | Configure ONU Managing SNMP Parameter..... | 187 |
| 7. 3. 7 | Configure ONU LINK Quantity..... | 188 |
| 7. 3. 8 | Save All ONU Configuration..... | 188 |
| 7. 3. 9 | Update ONU Software Version..... | 188 |
| 7.4 | ONU ALARM CONFIGURATING AND VIEWING..... | 189 |
| 7. 4. 1 | ONU Device Alarm Configuration..... | 189 |
| 7. 4. 2 | ONU PON Interface Alarm Configuration..... | 190 |
| 7. 4. 3 | ONU Voice Interface Alarm Configuration..... | 190 |
| 7. 4. 4 | ONU User Interface Alarm Configuration..... | 191 |
| 7. 4. 5 | ONU Performance Statistics Alarm Configuration..... | 191 |
| 7. 4. 6 | View ONU Alarm Information..... | 192 |
| 7.5 | ONU IGMP CONFIGURATING AND VIEWING..... | 193 |
| 7. 5. 1 | Delete All ONU Multicast Groups..... | 193 |
| 7. 5. 2 | Enable /Disable ONU Multicast Fast Leave Function..... | 193 |
| 7. 5. 3 | Configure ONU Multicast Mode..... | 194 |
| 7. 5. 4 | View ONU Multicast Configuration..... | 194 |
| 7. 5. 5 | View ONU Multicast Group Information..... | 194 |
| 7.6 | ONU VOICE CALL VOIP CONFIGURATING AND VIEWING (PRIVATE, ONLY APPLY TO A 4+2 ONU IN BLACK Box) | 195 |
| 7. 6. 1 | Configure ONU Parameter of VOIP Fax/Modem Task..... | 195 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 7. 6. 2 | Configure ONU VOIP Global-Config IP Parameter..... | 195 |
| 7. 6. 3 | Configure ONU VOIP Global-Config PPPoE Parameter..... | 196 |
| 7. 6. 4 | Configure ONU VOIP Global-Config Static IP Parameter..... | 196 |
| 7. 6. 5 | Configure ONU VOIP Global-Config Tag Processing parameter..... | 196 |
| 7. 6. 6 | Configure ONU VOIP H.248 Heartbeat Parameter..... | 197 |
| 7. 6. 7 | Configure ONU VOIP H.248 Parameter..... | 197 |
| 7. 6. 8 | Configure ONU VOIP H.248 RTP TID Parameter..... | 198 |
| 7. 6. 9 | Configure ONU VOIP IAD Operation Parameter..... | 198 |
| 7. 6. 10 | Configure ONU VOIP SIP Heartbeat Parameter..... | 198 |
| 7. 6. 11 | Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Backup Proxy Server..... | 199 |
| 7. 6. 12 | Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Misc..... | 199 |
| 7. 6. 13 | Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Backup Registration Server..... | 199 |
| 7. 6. 14 | Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Out-Bound Server..... | 200 |
| 7. 6. 15 | Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Proxy Server..... | 200 |
| 7. 6. 16 | Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Registration Server..... | 200 |
| 7. 6. 17 | View ONU VOIP Configuration..... | 200 |
| 7.7 | ONU LINK CONFIGURATING AND VIEWING..... | 201 |
| 7. 7. 1 | Enter ONU LINK Configuration Mode..... | 201 |
| 7. 7. 2 | Enable /Disable ONU LINK Encryption Capabilities..... | 201 |
| 7. 7. 3 | View Status of ONU LINK Encryption Capabilities..... | 202 |
| 7. 7. 4 | ONU LINK Upstream Speed Limit Configuration..... | 202 |
| 7. 7. 5 | ONU LINK Downstream Speed Limit Configuration..... | 203 |
| 7. 7. 6 | View ONU LINK Speed Limit Configuration of Uptream and Downstream..... | 203 |
| 7. 7. 7 | ONU LINK ACL Configuration..... | 204 |
| 7. 7. 8 | View ONU LINK ACL Configuration..... | 205 |
| 7.8 | ENABLE /DISABLE ONU PORT SEGREGATING FUNCTION (ONLY SUPPORT ONU OF TK SOLUTION BY NOW) | 205 |
| 7.9 | VIEW STATUS OF ONU PORT SEGREGATING FUNCTION (ONLY SUPPORT ONU OF TK SOLUTION BY NOW) | 206 |
| 7.10 | ENABLE /DISABLE ONU RSTP FUNCTION (ONLY SUPPORT ONU OF TK SOLUTION BY NOW) | 206 |
| 7.11 | VIEW STATUS OF ONU RSTP FUNCTION (ONLY SUPPORT ONU OF TK SOLUTION BY NOW) | 207 |
| 7.12 | CONFIGURATE USER INFORMATION OF ONU DEVICE..... | 207 |
| 7.13 | VIEW USER INFORMATION OF ONU DEVICE..... | 208 |
| 7.14 | CONFIGURATE PERFORMAMANCE STATISTICS OF ONU PON INTERFACE..... | 208 |
| 7.15 | CLEAR ONU PERFORMAMANCE STATISTICS DATA (ONLY SUPPORT ONU OF TK SOLUTION BY NOW) | 208 |
| 7.16 | VIEW STATUS OF PERFORMAMANCE STATISTICS FUNCTION OF ONU PON INTERFACE..... | 209 |
| 7.17 | VIEW CURRENT PERFORMANCE STATISTICS DATA OF ONU PON INTERFACE..... | 209 |
| 7.18 | VIEW LAST RECORD OF PERFORMANCE STATISTICS DATA OF ONU PON INTERFACE..... | 210 |
| 7.19 | ONU CATV PORT MANAGING AND VIEWING..... | 211 |
| 7. 19. 1 | Enable /Disable CATV Port..... | 211 |
| 7. 19. 2 | View Status and Receiving Power of ONU CATV Port..... | 211 |
| 7.20 | ONU VOICE PORT CONFIGURATION MANAGING AND VIEWIN..... | 212 |
| 7. 20. 1 | Enter ONU Voice Port Managing Interface..... | 212 |
| 7. 20. 2 | View Working Status of ONU Voice Port..... | 212 |
| 7. 20. 3 | Enable/Disable ONU Voice Port..... | 213 |
| 7. 20. 4 | Configure H.248 User TID of ONU Voice Port..... | 213 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|------------|
| 7. 20. 5 | View H.248 User TID of ONU Voice Port..... | 213 |
| 7. 20. 6 | Configure SIP User Parameter of ONU Voice Port..... | 214 |
| 7. 20. 7 | View SIP User Parameter of ONU Voice Port..... | 214 |
| 7.21 | ONU USER PORT CONFIGURATION MANAGING AND VIEWING..... | 215 |
| 7. 21. 1 | Enter ONU User Port Managing Interface..... | 215 |
| 7. 21. 2 | View ONU User Port Basic Information..... | 215 |
| 7. 21. 3 | Configure Bridge Aging Time of ONU User Port (Only apply to ONU of TK solution)..... | 216 |
| 7. 21. 4 | Configure Bridge MAC Address Quantity Limit of ONU User Port (Only apply to ONU of TK solution)..... | 216 |
| 7. 21. 5 | View ONU User Port Bridge Configuration (Only apply to ONU of TK solution)..... | 216 |
| 7. 21. 6 | Enable/Disable ONU User Port..... | 217 |
| 7. 21. 7 | Enable/Disable ONU User Port Auto-negotiating Function..... | 217 |
| 7. 21. 8 | Force ONU User Port to Re-Auto-Negotiate..... | 218 |
| 7. 21. 9 | Enable/Disable ONU User Port Flow Control Function..... | 218 |
| 7. 21. 10 | Enable/Disable ONU User Port Loop Detecting Function..... | 218 |
| 7. 21. 11 | Enable/Disable ONU User Port When Loop Happens..... | 219 |
| 7. 21. 12 | Configure MAC Address Aging Time of ONU User Port..... | 219 |
| 7. 21. 13 | View MAC Address Aging Time Configuration of ONU User Port..... | 220 |
| 7. 21. 14 | Enable/Disable Performance Statistics Function and Configure Its Cycle of ONU User Port..... | 220 |
| 7. 21. 15 | View Status of Performance Statistics Function of ONU User Port..... | 221 |
| 7. 21. 16 | View Current Performance Statistics Data of ONU User Port..... | 221 |
| 7. 21. 17 | View Last Record of Performance Statistics Data of ONU User Port..... | 222 |
| 7. 21. 18 | Configure Upstream Speed Limit of ONU User Port..... | 223 |
| 7. 21. 19 | Configure Downstream Speed Limit of ONU User Port..... | 223 |
| 7. 21. 20 | Configure ONU User Port Information..... | 223 |
| 7. 21. 21 | View ONU User Port Information..... | 224 |
| 7. 21. 22 | Clear ONU User Port MAC Address List..... | 224 |
| 7. 21. 23 | View ONU User Port MAC Address List..... | 225 |
| 7. 21. 24 | Configure ONU User Port QOS Egress-Shapping Parameter..... | 225 |
| 7. 21. 25 | Configure ONU User Port QOS Ingress-Shapping Parameter..... | 225 |
| 7. 21. 26 | View ONU User Port QOS Egress-Shapping Parameter..... | 226 |
| 7. 21. 27 | View ONU User Port QOS Ingress-Shapping Parameter..... | 226 |
| 7. 21. 28 | Enable ONU Port Storm Control Function..... | 227 |
| 7. 21. 29 | Disable ONU Port Storm Control Function..... | 227 |
| 7. 21. 30 | View Status of Storm Control Function of ONU User Port..... | 228 |
| 7. 21. 31 | ONU User Port IGMP Configuring and Viewing..... | 228 |
| 7. 21. 32 | ONU User Port VLAN Mode Configuring and Viewing..... | 231 |
| 8 | DEVICE DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION..... | 234 |
| 8.1 | TEST DEVICE CONNECTIVITY BY PING COMMAND..... | 234 |
| 8.2 | “TRACERT” VIEW ROUTE TO MAINFRAME DEVICE..... | 235 |
| 9 | APPENDIS A..... | 235 |
| | CONCLUDING REMARKS..... | 237 |

1 Configuration Preparation

1.1 CONSOLE Port Connection

There is a console port on the front panel of the controller card in OLT devices, by which it can connect the hyperterminal of Network Management Stations and open the configuration interface of command line. The basic parameters of hyperterminal are followings:



1.2 Network Connecting of Remote Manipulation

OLT support the management of in-band (by connecting port ge1~ge8) and out-of-band (by connecting port Management), OLT devices are managed at the CLI configuration interface connected by port telnet.

It's necessary to pay attention to that the new version and the previous version of OLT V2.3.X are different:

New version: There are two IP addresses of management that respectively are in-band and out-of-band IP address of management.

Previous version: There is only one IP address of management.

Therefore there are some adjustments for the IP of in-band and out-of-band management such as:

1. The versions before V2.3.X (like V2.2.X) use the default management IP of 192.168.1.100 if there is no changes in management IP.

After updating to the version of V2.3.1. In-band management IP is: 192.168.8.100

Out-of-band management IP is: 192.168.1.100

2. The versions before V2.3.X (like V2.2.X) use the management IP in the network segment of 192.168.1.X if the management IP is changed.

After updating to the version of V2.3.1. In-band management IP is: 192.168.1.X

Out-of-band management IP is: 192.168.1.100

3. The versions before V2.3.X (like V2.2.X) don't use the management IP in the network segment of 192.168.1.X if the management IP is changed.

After updating to the version of V2.3.1.

In-band management IP is: The previous IP not in the network segment of 192.168.1.X.

Out-of-band management IP is: 192.168.1.100

1.3 User Login

After connecting GEPON devices by serial port or telnet port, users firstly need to log in. The system provides two default login accounts:

| User name | code |
|--------------|--------------|
| admin | admin |
| guest | null |

Here is the login interface after connected successfully.

```
Log in as admin
Username:admin
Password:*****

Entry level 2(manager) successfully!

epon#

Log in as guest
Username:guest

Entry level 1(visitor)

epon>
```

It will show the following prompt after inputting the user name and code.

epon> or epon#

Then the configuration information of devices can be checked or set up by inputting the configuration commands.

2 Specification of Command Format

2.1 Command Format

The command line commands of GEPON CLI consist of “command name” and “command parameter, command name must be unique, the number of command parameter could be zero to many depending on specific commands with no limit but the redundant parameters would be invalid. Command name and command parameter, or several command parameters can be separated by one or multiple spaces.

Command name can be the combinations of several words. All of commands showed by inputting command “?” is command name.

The commands are case-sensitive, all the command names must be lower-case, the command parameters can be uppercase letters, lowercase letters or the compound of uppercase letters and lowercase letters, but the parameters with the same letters but in different case are regarded as different parameters. For example: “hello” and “Hello” are different parameters.

Command line supports online editing, which can move the cursor position by “to the left” button and “to the right” button, and change into insert mode or overwrite mode by “insert” button. In insert mode, the newly input character will be added the position pointed by cursor. In overwrite mode, the newly input character will replace the character pointed by cursor. “Delete” button can delete the character pointed by cursor, “backspace” button can delete the character before the character pointed by cursor.

Command line supports automatic command completion. When inputting part of the command name, press “tab” button to match and complete the command. If there is only one command that matches the partly inputted character, then the inputted character will be completed into command line based on the matched command automatically. If there are several commands that match the partly inputted character, then all the matched commands will be displayed on the screen and a new command line with the inputted command character will be suggested.

Input “exit” command to exit the current mode in any mode.

2.2 Command Specification Format

The following will introduce all commands supported by GEAPON CLI in fixed format one by one. Command specification includes the complete syntax of the command, function description of the command and specification of each parameter (including type, meaning and range of parameter). Some commands will be demonstrated in allocation cases depending on its complexity. Some special circumstances will be labeled as points for attention. The specification format of command unifiedly adopting the prescribed format in the following form.

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | vlan <vlanid> member add <portlist> tagged |
| Function Description | Adding member ports in tag mode for appointed VLAN, if VLAN doesn't exist, then create VLAN. When messages in the VLAN are transmitting out through these member ports, the head of the message should have the tag mark of VLAN. |
| <vlanid> | Specify the VLAN ID needs to be edited or created as integer value in the valid scope of 1~4094. |
| <portlist> | Specify port list, which can be arbitrary combination between ge1~ge16, the representation method please refer to the introduction of 2.3 Typical Parameter Types. |

[Configuration cases]

Case 1: The following configuration command deploys the ports of ge1, ge2, ge3 and ge4 as tag members of VLAN 10, and will also create VLAN 10 if it is the first time to set up VLAN 10.

```
vlan 10 member add ge1-ge4 tag
```

[Points for attention]

ge9~ge16 are invisible ports, which connect eight PON ports in order. It can be considered that the configuration is valid for the ports of PON1~PON8.

In the above form, the complete syntax of commands is put in the column of "command syntax" in the font of 5 size and Times New Roman type, (commands are all in English) in part of the parameters, different parameters will be enclosed in angle brackets with italic format to differ from others. The function explanation is put in the column of "Function Specification", which describes the functions of commands in simple and clear statement. "Command Syntax" and "Function Specification" is part of the specification of every command. In the next, every parameter will be illustrated in one column according to the number of parameters of the specific command, the left cell indicates the corresponding parameters, the right cell illustrates the meaning, data type and legal value range of the parameter.

For the commands with many parameters or flexible configuration mode some others that is not easily understandable, there will be "Configuration cases" in the next of the command

specification form to explain in real cases, there can be several cases that will be named like “case1”, “case2” and so on. “Configuration cases” takes [Configuration Case] as well-marked prompt.

There is column of “points for attention” to explain the commands with points for attention about where requires attentions in simple and natural statement. “Points for attention” takes [Points for Attention] as well-marked prompt.

For functional theories, application background and so on that is necessary to be explained can be mainly introduced in a separate section before the command specification of the module, or make an extensive explanation for the effects caused by the command after the specification of the command.

2.3 Typical Parameter Type

When setting up the system by CLI commands, some frequently used data type in fixed format will be seen, which define the meaning, representing method and value range of parameters. In order to avoid the repetitive specification of data type on each command specification, now here makes an unified statement, other types not included here will be illustrated in specific commands.

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>vlanid</i> | Indicate the index, integer type and legal value of 1~4094 of VLAN |
| <i>port</i> | Indicate single port number and string type, there are two kinds of name for it includes full name and abbreviation, the full name is the combination of “gigabitethernet” and the number of 1~16, like “gigabitethernet1” indicates the first gigabit ethernet port. The abbreviation kind replace gigabitethernet with “ge”, then still combines the number of 1~16 for ports. Like “ge3” indicates the third gigabit port. It is noteworthy that gigabit port number 9~16 are invisible, which connect eight PON ports one to one inside the device, so it can be considered that the configuration for ge9~ge16 is the configuration for PON1~PON8. |
| <i>portlist</i> | Indicate port list, which can be one port or combination of several ports. By use of comma symbol “,” and hyphen “-” to combine single ports without any space, in which the comma symbol is used to combine two single ports, the number for the ports can be continuous or discontinuous, hyphen is used to combine a group of ports with continuous numbers. For instance, “ge1,ge5” means two ports, “ge1-ge5” means five ports from ge1 to ge5 continuously. |
| <i>ip-addr</i> | Indicate IP address presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like 192.168.1.1 and so on. |
| <i>ip-mask</i> | Indicate netmask of IP address presented in the standard string type |

| | |
|------------|--|
| | consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like 255.255.255.0 and so on. |
| <i>mac</i> | Indicate MAC address that is separated by colons. Like 00:01:02:02:04:05 |

3 Command Operation Specification

3.1 Global Command

Global Command can be used in any configuration mode.

3.1.1 “exit” Exit Current Configuration mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | <i>exit</i> |
| Function Description | Exit current configuration mode, back to the previous level of configuration mode. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Exit ONU configuration mode back to PON configuration, then back to global configuration mode from PON configuration mode.

```
epon(olt-1/onu-5)# exit
epon(olt-1)# exit
epon#
```

3.1.2 “?” Help

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | <i>epon#?</i> |
| Function Description | Show all helping command lines in current configuration mode, or show helping command parameters that match incomplete commands. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Show all helping command lines in global configuration mode:

```
epon#
-----
```

| Local Configuration Command | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| ----- | |
| acl | - Create ACL(s) |
| acl-del | - Delete ACL(s) |
| auth | - configure authentication mode for Olt |
| btv | - btv |
| dhcp-snooping | - configure DHCP Snooping |
| exec-timeout | - set a timeout value |
| igmp | - configure IGMP Snooping |
| mac-address | - ctrl-card dynamic mac address table management |
| mirror | - configure switch mirror |
| multicast-vlan | - multicast-vlan <mvlan> |
| no | - no |
| olt | - configure OLT |
| reset | - reset the values |
| rmon | - configure RMON |
| rstp | - rapid spanning tree protocol configuration |
| swmode | - set basic switch mode |
| swport | - enter switch port config mode |
| system | - configure system |
| trunk | - enter trunk config mode |
| vlan | - enter vlan config mode |
| ----- | |
| Global Command | |
| ----- | |
| broadcast | - Write message to all users logged in |
| clear | - Clear the screen |
| history | - Show command history |
| logout | - Log off this system |
| ping | - Ping a network hosts |
| show | - show system configuration |
| tracert | - trace the route to host |
| tree | - Show command tree |
| who | - Display users currently logged in |

Case2: Show helping command parameters that match incomplete commands:

| epon# show | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| ----- | |
| Local Configuration Command | |
| ----- | |
| acl | - Show ACL(s) |
| auth | - show olt auth mode |

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| dhcp-snooping | - show dhcp snooping configurations |
| exec-timeout | - show cli console timeout |
| igmp | - show igmp snooping configurations |
| mac-address | - mac-address |
| mac-address-table | - show current port's mac address |
| mirror | - show switch mirror configurations |
| olt | - show olt's configuration |
| onu-position | - show the position of onu by mac |
| qinq | - show QinQ configuration |
| rmon | - show RMON |
| rstp | - Display RSTP information |
| running-config | - show current running-configuration |
| startup-config | - show current startup-configuration |
| swmode | - show swmode |
| swport | - display port attribute information |
| system | - show system configuration |
| trunk | - show trunk configuration |
| vlan | - show vlan configuration |
| epon# show | |

3.1.3 “broadcast” Information Interaction among Online Users

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# broadcast <message> |
| Function Description | Send messages to all online users, enable all online users can communicate with each other |
| <message> | Input message that will be send to all online users with the length of 1 - 245(it can be Chinese, English, punctuation mark and so on. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Send the message of “hello” to all online users.

```
Admin account send the message of “hello” to all login users
*****
Command Line Interface for EPON System
Hardware Ver: V1.0
Software Ver: 2.3.01_000
Created Time: Dec 5 2016 19:00:15
Copyright (c) 2006-2015 All rights reserved.
*****
Username:admin
```

```

Password:
epon# broadcast hello
Broadcast message from admin:
hello

guest account receive the epon# message of "hello" from admin account

*****

Command Line Interface for EPON System

Hardware Ver: V1.0

Software Ver: 2.3.01_000

Created Time: Dec 5 2016 19:00:15

Copyright (c) 2006-2015 All rights reserved.

*****

Username:guest

Password:

epon#

Broadcast message from admin:

hello

```

3. 1. 4 “clear” Clear the Screen(CLS)

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# clear |
| Function Description | Clear the command line history inputted in command line window before |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear current screen:

```
epon# clear
```

3. 1. 5 “histohry” View Command Line History

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Command | epon# history |
|----------------|----------------------|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Syntax | |
| Function Description | Show inputted command line history so far |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Show inputted command line history so far:

```
epon# history
  1 clear
  2 ]
  3 \
  4 olt 1
  5 exit
  6 history
  7 history 1
  8 history
epon#
```

3. 1. 6 “logout” Log Out

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# logout |
| Function Description | Disconnect devices |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Log out

```
epon# logout
epon#

*****

Command Line Interface for EPON System

Hardware Ver: V1.0
```

```

Software Ver: 2.3.01_000
Created Time: Dec 5 2016 19:00:15

Copyright (c) 2006-2015 All rights reserved.

*****

Username:

Console exit, please retry to log on!

```

3.1.7 “ping” Check the Connectivity among Devices

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon#ping <ip> |
| Function Description | ping commands send ICMP Echo message. If terminal receives an echo message of ICMP Echo, then it will send an ICMP Echo Reply to respond the origin of the echo message. Therefore, ping commands can be used to diagnose the connectivity of network |
| <ip> | This item gives IP address to the devices that want to communicate |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Check the connectivity of the device with IP address 192.168.5.52:

```

epon# ping
<ip>                - Host's ip address

epon# ping 192.168.5.52

-----

Local Configuration Command

-----

<cr>                - Please press ENTER to execute command

epon# ping 192.168.5.52

PING 192.168.5.52 (192.168.5.52): 56 data bytes

64 bytes from 192.168.5.52: seq=0 ttl=64 time=6.775 ms

64 bytes from 192.168.5.52: seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.875 ms

64 bytes from 192.168.5.52: seq=2 ttl=64 time=1.688 ms

64 bytes from 192.168.5.52: seq=3 ttl=64 time=1.638 ms

```



```

--- 192.168.5.52 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max = 1.638/2.994/6.775 ms

epon#

```

3.1.8 “show” View Commands

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show |
| Function Description | View related configuration in current system |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Open running-config file to display all current configuration:

```

epon# show running-config all

swport ge5
vlan add 99-100 tag
swport ge1
pvid 99
vlan add 99-100
swmode vlan enable
system ipconfig outband 192.168.5.54 255.255.255.0

olt 1
p2p enable

slot-1 olt-1 onu-5 configuration:
olt 1
onu 5
uni 1
ctc vlan-mode trunk 0x8100 0 1 vlan-list 99-100

epon#

```

3.1.9 “tracert” Trace Route

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# tracert <host> |
| Function Description | Tracert is an utility software of traceroute for confirming the route taken when the IP data package access the target. Tracert verifies the route from one mainframe to other mainframes of the network by using the fields of IP Time To Live(TTL) and ICMP error message. |
| <host> | This item is the IP address of target mainframe. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Trace the route of mainframe 192.68.2.253:

```
epon# tracert 192.168.2.253
traceroute to 192.168.2.253 (192.168.2.253), 10 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1 192.168.8.100 (192.168.8.100) 3002.183 ms !H 3002.262 ms !H 3003.913 ms !
H
epon#
```

3.1.10 “tree” Viewing Command Tree

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# tree <syntax> |
| Function Description | All commands in OLT present in tree structure for the convenience for users to look over configuration commands |
| < syntax > | Corresponding command syntax is inputted in this item |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View the command tree of uplink port:

```
epon# tree swport ge1
swport <ge1 | ge2 | ge3 | ge4 | ge5 | ge6 | ge7 | ge8>
|-- admin <disable | enable>
|-- admit-frame <all | tagged | untagged>
|-- auto-nego
|-- def-pri <priority>
|-- exit
|-- flow-ctrl <disable | enable>
|-- learning <disable | enable>
|-- outer-tpid <tpid>
```

```

|-- packet-filter
|   |-- install <start-id> [<end-id>]
|   |-- uninstall <id>
|-- pvid <pvid>
|-- rate-ctrl
|   |-- egress <rate>
|   |-- ingress <rate>
|-- speed
|   |-- duplex <half | full>
|-- statistics-clear
|-- storm-ctrl <broadcast | multicast | unknown-uc> [<enable | disable>] [<rate>
        ]
|-- vlan
    |-- add <vidlist>
    |   |-- tag
    |   |-- del <vidlist>
epon#

```

3. 1. 11 “who” View Relevant Information of Current Login

Users

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# who |
| Function Description | View the login method, user name, user’s IP and total login time of the login users in the device |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View relevant information of current login users:

```

epon# who
Access-Type  User-Name      Ip-Address      Login-Time
-----
Console      admin          --              00:24:07
Telnet       admin          192.168.5.122  00:00:26
epon#

```

4 System Managing and Viewing

4.1 Adding and Deleting of System User names, Changing of User Rights and Codes

Change user rights

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system user access <username> <access> |
| Function Description | Change user rights |
| <username> | The user name of the users that need to modify rights |
| <access> | There are three kinds of rights corresponding to <0-2> such as 0-guest(common user access), 1-admin(administrator access), 2-super(super administrator access) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Modify the right of guest user into super administrator access:

```
epon# show system user
User          Access
-----
admin         2
guest         0
epon# system user access guest 2
epon# show system user
User          Access
-----
admin         2
guest         2
epon#
```

Add users

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system user add <username> <access> |
| Function Description | Modify user rights |
| <username> | The user name of the new added user with the limit of 15 characters |
| <access> | Rights configuration including three kinds corresponding to <0-2> that respectively represents 0-guest(common user |

| | |
|--|---|
| | access), 1-admin(administrator access), 2-super(super administrator access) |
|--|---|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add a user with the user name of admin2 and the access of super administrator:

```
epon# system user add admin2 2
Enter new password:
Confirm new password:
epon#logout

*****

Command Line Interface for EPON System

Hardware Ver: V1.0

Software Ver: 2.3.01_000

Created Time: Dec 5 2016 19:00:15

Copyright (c) 2006-2015 All rights reserved.

*****

Username:admin2

Password:

epon# show system user

User          Access
-----
admin         1
guest         0
admin2        2
epon#
```

Delete users

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system user delete <username> |
| Function Description | Delete users |
| <username> | The user name of the deleted users with the limit of 15 characters |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete a user with the user name of admin2:

```
epon# show system user
User          Access
-----
admin         1
guest         0
admin2        2

epon# system user delete admin2
epon# show system user
User          Access
-----
admin         1
guest         0
epon#
```

Change user codes

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# <i>system user passwd <username></i> |
| Function Description | Change user codes |
| <i><username></i> | The user name of the user who wants to change user code with the limit of 15 characters |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Change the user code of guest user into 123:

```
epon# system user passwd guest

Enter new password:
Confirm new password:

epon#logout

*****

Command Line Interface for EPON System

Hardware Ver: V1.0

Software Ver: 2.3.01_000
```

```

Created Time: Dec 5 2016 19:00:15

Copyright (c) 2006-2015 All rights reserved.

*****

Username:guest

Password:

epon#

```

4.2 View All Users and User Rights

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system user |
| Function Description | View all users and user rights |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all users and user rights:

```

epon# show system user

User           Access
-----
admin          1
guest          0
epon#

```

4.3 Set Up the Name of Mainframe

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system hostname <hostname> |
| Function Description | Set up the name of mainframe |
| <hostname> | The name of mainframe with the limit of 31 characters |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set up the name of the mainframe as C-DATA:

```

epon# system hostname C-DATA

```

C-DATA#

4.4 Set Up the Status of Out-of-band Port (AUX/MGMT)

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system aux-port-admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Set up the status of out-of-band port(AUX/MGMT): Enable/Disable The status of enable allows users to access OLT through AUX managing port The status of disable does not allow users to access OLT through AUX managing port |
| <admin> | There are two options such as enable and disable |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the status of AUX managing port as disable or enable:

```
epon# system aux-port-admin disable
    Configuration AUX port success.
epon# system aux-port-admin enable
    Configuration AUX port success.
epon#
```

4.5 View the Status of Out-of-band managing port (AUX/MGMT)

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system aux-port-admin |
| Function Description | View the Status of out-of-band managing port (AUX/MGMT) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View the status of out-of-band managing port:

```
epon# show system aux-port-admin
    AUX port admin : enable
epon#
```


4.6 System Configuration File

4.6.1 Backup OLT and ONU configuration file

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system configurations backup all <tftp-server> |
| Function Description | Backup the configuration file of OLT and ONU into the PC machine with running tftp server |
| <tftp-server> | Set up the IP address of tftp server |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Backup the configuration file of OLT and ONU into PC machine:

```
epon# system configurations backup all 192.168.5.122
Backup olt configurations file to host 192.168.5.122.
Remote filename: olt_cfg_bak_epon_5.54_20000102.tar.gz.

Backup onu configurations file to host 192.168.5.122.
Remote filename: onu_cfg_bak_epon_5.54_20000102.tar.gz.

epon#
```

4.6.2 Backup OLT Configuration File

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system configurations backup olt <tftp-server> |
| Function Description | Backup the configuration file of OLT into the PC machine with running tftp server |
| <tftp-server> | Set up the IP address of tftp server |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Backup OLT configuration File into PC machine:

```
epon# system configurations backup olt 192.168.2.133
Backup olt configurations file to host 192.168.2.133.
Remote filename: olt_cfg_backup_20000101055726.tar.gz.

epon#
```

4. 6. 3 Download OLT Configuration File

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system configurations download olt <i><tftp-server></i> <i><filename></i> |
| Function Description | Download OLT configuration file form the PC machine with running tftp server that has set up the directory of configuration file |
| <i><tftp-server></i> | The IP address of tftp server |
| <i><filename></i> | The name of OLT configuration file. Like: olt_cfg_backup_20000101063321.tar.gz |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Download OLT configuration file from PC machine:

```
epon#system      configurations      download      olt      192.168.2.130
olt_cfg_backup_20000101063321.tar.gz
Download olt configurations file from host 192.168.2.130.

epon#
```

4. 6. 4 Backup ONU Configuration File

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system configurations backup onu <i><tftp-server></i> |
| Function Description | Backup the configuration file of ONU into the PC machine with running tftp server |
| <i><tftp-server></i> | The IP address of tftp server |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Backup ONU configuration file into PC machine:

```
epon# system configurations backup onu 192.168.2.130
Backup onu configurations file to host 192.168.2.130.
Remote filename: onu_cfg_backup_20000101060207.tar.gz.

epon#
```

4. 6. 5 Download ONU Configuration File

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system configurations download onu <i><tftp-server></i> <i><filename></i> |
|-----------------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Function Description | Download ONU configuration file form the PC machine with running tftp server that has set up the directory of configuration file |
| <tftp-server> | The IP address of tftp server |
| <filename> | The name of OLT configuration file. Like: onu_cfg_backup_20000101060207.tar.gz |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Download ONU configuration file:

| | | | | | |
|---|--------|----------------|----------|-----|---------------|
| epon# | system | configurations | download | onu | 192.168.2.130 |
| onu_cfg_backup_20000101060207.tar.gz | | | | | |
| Download onu configurations file from host 192.168.2.130. | | | | | |
| epon# | | | | | |

4. 6. 6 Automatic Backup of Configuration File

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system configurations auto-backup admin <admin> epon# system configurations auto-backup backup-type <type> epon# system configurations auto-backup interval <interval> epon# system configurations auto-backup server <ip> |
| Function Description | Automatically backup OLT, ONU and its configuration file into the PC machine with running tftp server |
| <admin> | Disable: Turn off the function of automatic backup for configuration file Enable: Turn on the function of automatic backup for configuration file |
| <type> | <olt onu all >Choose the objects for automatic backup of configuration file |
| <interval> | <1-365>Time interval of automatic backup for configuration file with the unit of "day" |
| <ip> | The IP address of tftp server |

[Configuration Case]

Case1:

Turn on the function of automatic backup for configuration file

Set up the backup type as OLT and ONU

Set the time interval of automatic backup for configuration file as one day

Backup the configuration file into the tftp server with the IP address 192.168.5.122

```
epon# system configurations auto-backup admin enable
epon# system configurations auto-backup backup-type all
epon# system configurations auto-backup interval 1
epon# system configurations auto-backup server 192.168.5.122
```

4.7 Configuration Managing and Viewing

4.7.1 Reset to Factory Default Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system default <i><all></i> , <i><auth></i> , <i><olt></i> , <i><onu></i> or <i><swith></i> |
| Function Description | Reset devices to factory default configuration Attention: Devices will restart after performing the operation |
| <i><all></i> | Reset the entire device to factory default configuration |
| <i><auth></i> | Reset certified configurations to factory default |
| <i><olt></i> | Reset OLT module to factory default configuration |
| <i><onu></i> | Reset ONU to factory default configuration |
| <i><swith></i> | Reset swith module to factory default configuration. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Reset the entire device to factory default configuration:

```
epon# system default all

Reboot the system now<y/n>?y

01/02/00 06:35:39 System restart by user(admin)!
The system is going down NOW!
Sent SIGTERM to all processes
Sent SIGKILL to all processes
Requesting system reboot
Restarting system.
system is going to reboot...
PIOK FF410040=87400000 FF410048=071040FC HELO DRAM COPY RELO ZBSS L12F MAIN

CFE-NTSW-5.1.2 for BCM953314R24GS (32bit,SP,BE,MIPS)
Build Date: Fri Nov 13 14:31:19 CST 2015 (root@ubuntu)
```

```
.....
```

4. 7. 2 Save Current Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system save <i><all> or <olt></i> |
| Function Description | Save current configuration of device |
| <i><all></i> | Save current configuration of all devices including OLT and ONU |
| <i><olt></i> | Save current configuration of OLT |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Save all current configuration

```
epon# system save all
Saving configurations, please wait..... Done
epon#
```

4. 7. 3 View Current Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show running-config <i><all> ,<auth> ,<olt>,<onu> or <swith></i> |
| Function Description | View current configuration |
| <i><all></i> | View current configuration of all running devices including OLT and ONU |
| <i><auth></i> | View current configuration of certified configuration |
| <i><olt></i> | View current configuration of OLT |
| <i><onu></i> | View current configuration of ONU |
| <i><swith></i> | View current configuration of swith |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all current configuration:

```
epon# show running-config all

igmp snooping admin enable
swport ge5
```

```

vlan add 100 tag
swport ge1
pvid 100
vlan add 100
system ipconfig outband 192.168.5.54 255.255.255.0

slot-1 olt-1 onu-5 configuration:
olt 1
onu 5
uni 1
ctc vlan-mode tag 0x8100 0 100

epon#

```

4. 7. 4 View Configuration File of Start-up File

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show startup-config <i><all></i> , <i><auth></i> , <i><olt></i> , <i><onu></i> or <i><swith></i> |
| Function Description | View start-up configuration file of device |
| <i><all></i> | View all start-up configuration of device |
| <i><auth></i> | View start-up configuration of certified configuration |
| <i><olt></i> | View start-up configuration of OLT |
| <i><onu></i> | View start-up configuration of ONU |
| <i><swith></i> | View start-up configuration of swith |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all configuration of start-up file:

```

epon# show startup-config all

igmp snooping admin enable
swport ge5
vlan add 100 tag
swport ge1
pvid 100
vlan add 100
system ipconfig outband 192.168.5.54 255.255.255.0

```

```
slot-1 olt-1 onu-5 configuration:
olt 1
onu 5
uni 1
ctc vlan-mode transparent

epon#
```

4.7.5 Restart

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# system reboot |
| Function Description | Restart OLT device |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Restart OLT:

```
epon# system reboot
System will be restarted.
Continue <y/n>?y

01/02/00 07:13:59 System restart by user(admin)!
The system is going down NOW!
Sent SIGTERM to all processes
Sent SIGKILL to all processes
Requesting system reboot
Restarting system.
system is going to reboot...
PIOK FF410040=87400000 FF410048=071040FC HELO DRAM COPY RELO ZBSS L12F MAIN
.....
```

4.8 Software updating

4.8.1 Update OLT Firmware

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| TFTPCommand Syntax | epon# system update firmware <firmware> tftp-server <ip> |
| Function Description | Download and update OLT firmware via TFTP, deploy PC machine in TFTP server before updating such as directory of firmware |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| <firmware> | Firmware name of software Like:FD1104B_V2.3.01_161205_X000.img |
| <ip> | IP address of TFTP server |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Deploy PC machine in TFTP server, download and upgrade OLT firmware via TFTP:

```

epon# system update firmware FD1104B_V2.3.01_161205_X000.img tftp-server 192.168
.5.122
Transferring the Image file, please wait...
Earsing flash, please wait...
Upgrading image, please wait.....OK
!
.....
Reboot the system now<y/n>?y

01/02/00 07:35:37 System restart by user(admin)!
The system is going down NOW!
Sent SIGTERM to all processes
Sent SIGKILL to all processes
Requesting system reboot
Restarting system.
system is going to reboot...
PIOK FF410040=87400000 FF410048=071040FC HELO DRAM COPY RELO ZBSS L12F MAIN
.....

```

4. 8. 2 Update ONU Firmware

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system update onu <tftp-server> <file> <onu type> |
| Function Description | Download ONU firmware and batch upgrade ONU via TFTP, deploy PC machine in TFTP server before updating such as directory of firmware |
| <tftp-server> | The format of IP address of TFTP server is: X.X.X.X |
| <file> | ONU firmware name that needs update, like: FD304HC.mif |
| <onu type> | Device type, can be seen via commands of 7.1.1 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Batch update ONU software version:

```
epon# system update onu 192.168.101.11 FD304HC.mif ONU4FE1TVC

upgrading onu(1-5-7)...100%.OK
Please wait a minute to finish the work...
01/01/00 05:40:22 onu-1-5-7 (ctc-30) offline...

01/01/00 05:40:54 onu-1-5-7 (llid-0,mac-e0-67-b3-18-f4-59,ctc-30)online...

All done.
epon#
```

4.9 Snmp Configuration Managing and Viewing

4.9.1 Configure Snmp Community of Reading and Writing of OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system snmp community read-only <community> epon# system snmp community read-write <community> |
| Function Description | Configure snmp community of reading and writing of OLT for the convenience of EMS network management system. |
| < community > | Mode of Community of reading and writing of string type with the length limit of 26 characters. Like: private/public |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set reading community mode as public and set writing community mode as private:

```
epon# system snmp community read-only public
epon#
epon# system snmp community read-write private
epon#
```

4.9.2 Configure Warning Receive Address

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system snmp trap-ip <index> <ip-addr> |
|-----------------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Function Description | Set IP address for EPON warning receiving mainframe with number limit of 4, so that the warnings reported by OLT can be seen in the receive mainframe |
| <index> | Index of warning receiving address with the valid value range 1-4 of integer. |
| <ip-addr> | IP address of warning receiving mainframe. Like: 192.168.0.1 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the first trap IP as 为 192.168.5.122:

```
epon# system snmp trap-ip 1 192.168.5.122
epon#
```

4.9.3 View SNMP Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system snmp |
| Function Description | View the information of community of reading and writing and trap IP and so on |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View the information of SNMP community of reading and writing and trap IP:

```
epon# show system snmp
Read-only community : public
Read-write community : private
Trap IP 1 : 192.168.5.122
Trap IP 2 : 192.168.5.122
epon#
```

4.10 Log Managing and Viewing

4.10.1 Turn-on and Turn-off of Log Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system log admin <module> <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable / disable log function to / not to have OLT record user's operating process and appeared errors in OLT for administrator to figure out the problem |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| <module> | all : All relevant logs onu-on-off-line: Up-links and down-links records of ONU onu-dyinggasp-alarm : ONU exception warning onu-uni-loopback-alarm : ONU port loop warning |
| <admin> | Enable : Function enabled Disable : Function disabled |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable all log functions:

```
epon# system log admin all enable
      set module log admin succeed.
epon#
```

4. 10. 2 Backup Log

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system log backup <server-ip> |
| Function Description | Backup system logs into the PC machine with running TFTP server |
| <tftp-server> | IP address of TFTP server with the format of X.X.X.X |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Backup system logs into PC:

```
epon# system log backup 192.168.2.130
Backup local log file to host 192.168.2.130 successfully, remote filename:
log_backup_20000101002224.txt!
```

4. 10. 3 View Log

4.10.3.1 View the Status of Current Log Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system log admin |
| Function Description | View the status of current log function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all current logs in system:

```
epon# show system log admin

module                admin

onu-on-off-line       enable

onu-dyinggasp-alarm   enable

onu-uni-loopback-alarm enable

epon#
```

4.10.3.2 View All Current Log Records

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system log all |
| Function Description | View all current log records |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all current log records in system:

```
epon# show system log all

epon# show system log all

01/01/00 00:00:24 (cdtDhcpTableDataRestore:1486) Can not open dhcp_snooping.db!

01/01/00 00:00:24 (cdtDhcpTableDataRestore:1486) Can not open dhcp_snooping.db!

01/01/00 00:00:27 Slot 1 olt 1~4 deregistered.

.....
```

4.10.3.3 View the Last 64 Lines of ALL Logs

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system log tail <line> |
| Function Description | View the last 64 lines of all logs |
| <line> | The last <line> line(s) that is required to be viewed with the range of 1-64 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View the last 5 lines of all current logs:

```
epon# show system log tail 5

01/01/00 00:01:16 Slot 1 olt 1~4 registered.

01/01/00 00:01:27 onu-1-1-5 (llid-0,mac-e0-67-b3-09-d8-fc,ctc-30)online...

01/01/00 00:01:35 onu-1-1-9 (llid-1,mac-00-01-62-45-99-0a,ctc-30)online...

01/01/00 01:05:29 onu-1-1-9 (ctc-30) offline...

01/01/00 01:05:35 onu-1-1-5 (ctc-30) offline...

epon#
```

4.10.3.4 View Log According to Log Type

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system log type <type> |
| Function Description | View Log According to Log Type |
| <type> | system : All system logs onu-on-off-line: Up-links and down-links records of ONU onu-dyinggasp-alarm : ONU exception warning onu-uni-loopback-alarm : ONU port loop warning |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View logs of ONU port loop warning:

```
epon# show system log type onu-uni-loopback-alarm

01/01/00 08:13:54 EVT_OAM_ALERT: onu-1-1-4 (uni-1) EthPortLoopback Alarm raised

01/01/00 08:15:38 EVT_OAM_ALERT: onu-1-1-4 (uni-1) EthPortLoopback Alarm raised

01/01/00 08:22:55 EVT_OAM_ALERT: onu-1-1-4 (uni-1) EthPortLoopback Alarm raised

01/01/00 08:29:53 EVT_OAM_ALERT: onu-1-1-4 (uni-1) EthPortLoopback Alarm raised

01/01/00 08:31:01 EVT_OAM_ALERT: onu-1-1-4 (uni-1) EthPortLoopback Alarm raised

epon#
```

4.10.4 Clear Log

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Command | epon# system log flush |
|----------------|-------------------------------|

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Syntax | |
| Function Description | Clear all logs |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear all current logs in system:

```
epon# system log flush

Flush log file successfully!

epon#
```

4.11 Network Parameter Configuring and Viewing

4. 11. 1 Configure IP Gateway of Management Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system ipconfig gateway <gateway> |
| Function Description | Set up IP gateway of in-band port and out-of-band port |
| < gateway > | Specify the configuring gateway IP address presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like: 192.168.1.254 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set up IP gateway of in-band port and out-of-band port as 192.168.1.254:

```
epon# system ipconfig gateway 192.168.1.254

epon#
```

4. 11. 2 Configure IP Address and Mask of In-Band Management Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system ipconfig inband <ip> <netmask> |
| Function Description | Configure IP address and mask of in-band management port (ge port of OLT) to easily access and manage OLT through uplink port. |
| < ip > | Specify the configuring IP address presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like: 192.168.1.100 |
| <netmask> | Specify the configuring IP network mask presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like: 255.255.255.0 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set in-band management port's IP as 192.168.7.100 and mask as 255.255.255.0:

```
epon# system ipconfig inband 192.168.7.100 255.255.255.0
epon#
```

4. 11. 3 Configure IP Address and Mask of Out-of-Band Management Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system ipconfig outband <ip> <netmask> |
| Function Description | Configure IP address and mask of out-of-band management port (AUX/MGMT port of OLT) to easily access and manage OLT |
| < ip > | Specify the configuring IP address presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like: 192.168.1.100 |
| < netmask > | Specify the configuring IP network mask presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like: 255.255.255.0 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set out-of-band management port's IP as 192.168.7.100 and mask as 255.255.255.0:

```
epon# system ipconfig 192.168.6.100 255.255.255.0
```

4. 11. 4 Configure and Manage VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system mgmt-vlan < vid > |
| Function Description | Configure and manage VLAN ID of OLT in-band management port, the devices under the VLAN are enabled to access and manage the OLT |
| < vid > | Specify the managing VLAN ID in integer value range of 1~4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set VLAN ID as 100:

```
epon# system mgmt-vlan 100
epon#
```

4.11.5 View IP, Subnet Mask and Gateway of In-Band and Out-of-Band Management and Manage VLAN Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system ipconfig |
| Function Description | View IP, subnet mask and gateway of in-band and out-of-band management and manage VLAN information |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View IP, subnet mask and gateway of in-band and out-of-band management and manage VLAN information

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| epon# show system ipconfig | |
| Outband IP address | : 192.168.5.54 |
| Outband IP netmask | : 255.255.255.0 |
| Inband IP address | : 192.168.7.100 |
| Inband IP netmask | : 255.255.255.0 |
| Gateway | : 192.168.5.254 |
| MGMT VLAN | : 1 |
| epon# | |

4.11.6 Configure Specific IP Remote Managing Device

4.11.6.1 Configure the Status of Specific IP Remote Management

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system mgmt-ip access-control <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable specific IP remote managing function |
| < admin > | Enable: Enable specific IP remote managing function, only specific IP can manage the OLT Disable: Disable specific IP remote managing function, any IP can manage the OLT |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable specific IP remote managing function:

| | |
|--|--|
| epon# system mgmt-ip access-control enable | |
| Enable system access control success. | |
| epon# | |

4.11.6.2 Add Accessible IP Address to the OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system mgmt-ip access-ip-add <ip-addr> <mask> |
| Function Description | Add accessible IP address to the device, only the devices that has the same IP can access the OLT |
| <ip-addr> | Specify the configuring IP address presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like: 192.168.1.100 |
| <mask> | Specify the configuring IP network mask presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like: 255.255.255.0 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable the device with IP address of 192.168.6.66 and subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 to access the OLT.

```
epon# system mgmt-ip access-ip-add 192.168.6.66 255.255.255.0
  Add system access ip 192.168.6.66 success.
epon#
```

4.11.6.3 Delete Accessible IP Address to the OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system mgmt-ip access-ip-del <ip-addr> <mask> |
| Function Description | Delete accessible IP address to the device |
| <ip-addr> | Specify the configuring IP address presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like: 192.168.1.100 |
| <mask> | Specify the configuring IP network mask presented in the standard string type consist of 4 decimal numbers. Like: 255.255.255.0 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Disable the device with IP address of 192.168.6.66 to access the OLT

```
epon# system mgmt-ip access-ip-del 192.168.6.66
  Delete system access ip 192.168.6.66 success.
epon#
```

4. 11. 7 View Information of Specific IP Remote Management

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system mgmt-ip |
| Function Description | View information of specific IP remote management |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View information of specific IP remote management:

```
epon# show system mgmt-ip
Access control admin : enable
Access IP : 192.168.6.55, MASK : 255.255.255.0
epon#
```

4. 11. 8 Configure system MTU

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system mtu <mtu> |
| Function Description | Configure system maximum transmission unit |
| <mtu> | Maximum transmission unit, range:<1518-2047> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the maximum transmission unit of OLT system as 1518 characters:

```
epon# system mtu 1518
```

4. 11. 9 View system MTU

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show system mtu |
| Function Description | View system maximum transmission unit |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View system maximum transmission unit:

```
epon# show system mtu
MTU : 1518
epon#
```

4.12 Boot Times Configuration

4.12.1 Auto-Adaptive to Net Time

4.12.1.1 Configure Auto- Adaptive to Net Time Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system date ntp admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable auto-adaptive to net time function |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable auto-adaptive to net time function Enable: Enable auto-adaptive to net time function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable auto-adaptive to net time function:

```
epon# system date ntp admin enable
epon#
```

4.12.1.2 Configure Interval of Synchronization with Net Time

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system date ntp interval <interval> |
| Function Description | Configure interval of synchronization with net time, after each interval system time will update automatically |
| <interval> | Interval of system time synchronization, range: 300-2592000(s) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the interval of synchronization with net time as 300 seconds:

```
epon# system date ntp interval 300
epon#
```

4.12.1.3 Configure IP Address of Net Time Server

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system date ntp server <ip> |
| Function | Configure IP address of auto-adaptive to net time server |

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Description | |
| <ip> | IP address of server |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the server of net time synchronization as 192.168.5.254:

```
epon#system date ntp server 192.168.5.254
epon#
```

4.12.1.4 Configure Time Zone of Net Time and Standard Time

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system date ntp timezone <mask> <hours> |
| Function Description | Configure time zone of net time and standard time |
| <mask> | <+ - > east time zone or west time zone |
| <hours> | < 0 - 12 > Time interval with world standard time/Greenwich standard time |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the interval of net time synchronization as 12 hours in eastern time:

```
epon# system date ntp timezone + 12
epon#
```

4. 12. 2 Configure User Defined Net Time

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system date manual <time> |
| Function Description | User defined net time configuration function module |
| <time> | Time parameter, format: YYYY.MM.DD-hh:mm:ss |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Manually set system time as year 2005 month 12 day 12 hour 10 minute 10 second 10:

```
epon# system date manual 2005.12.12-10:10:10
```

```
epon#
```

4.13 System Default ONU Template Configuration

4.13.1 Configure CATV Function of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system catv <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable CATV function of system default ONU template |
| <admin> | Disable: CATV function disabled Enable: CATV function enabled |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable CATV function of system template

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system catv enable
epon#
```

4.13.2 Configure FEC Function of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system ctc fec <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable FEC function of system default ONU template |
| <admin> | Disable: FEC function disabled Enable: FEC function enabled |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable FEC function of system default ONU template:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system ctc fec enable
epon#
```

4.13.3 Configure Igmp fast-leave Function of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system ctc igmp fast-leave <state> |
| Function | Enable or disable Igmp fast-leave function of system default ONU |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Description | template |
| <state> | Disable: igmp fast-leave function disabled Enable: igmp fast-leave function enabled |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable Igmp fast-leave function of system default ONU template

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system ctc igmp fast-leave enable
epon#
```

4. 13. 4 Configure Igmp Managing Mode of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system ctc igmp mode <mode> |
| Function Description | Configure igmp managing mode of system default ONU template |
| <mode> | igmp-mld-snooping: IPv6 IGMP snooping controllable-igmp-mld: IPv6 controllable multicast mode controllable-igmp: Controllable multicast mode igmp-snooping-only: Only support IPv4 multicast mode pass-through: Pass-through multicast data flow mode |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the igmp mode of system default ONU template as igmp-mld-snooping:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system ctc igmp mode igmp-mld-snooping
epon#
```

4. 13. 5 Configure VOIP Port Function of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system pots ctc admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable VOIP port of system default ONU template |
| <admin> | Disable: VOIP port disabled Enable: VOIP port enabled |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable VOIP function of system default ONU template

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system pots ctc admin enable
```

```
epon#
```

4. 13. 6 Configure Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template

4.13.6.1 Configure the Status of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable ethernet port of system default ONU template |
| <admin> | Disable: Ethernet port disabled Enable: Ethernet port enabled |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ethernet port of system default ONU template

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc admin enable
epon#
```

4.13.6.2 Configure Auto-negotiation Function of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc auto-nego <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable auto-negotiation function of ethernet port of system default ONU template |
| <admin> | Disable: Ethernet port disabled Enable: Ethernet port enabled |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable auto-negotiation function of ethernet port of system default ONU template

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc admin enable
epon#
```

4.13.6.3 Configure Downstream Limit Speed of Ethernet Port of System Default

ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc egress-policing <max-rate> |
| Function Description | Configure downstream limit speed of ethernet port of system default ONU template |
| <max-rate> | Value range in 0~1000000 with unit of Kbps, value 0 means no speed limit |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set downstream limit speed of ethernet port of system default ONU template as 5000

kbps:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc egress-policing 5000
epon#
```

4.13.6.4 Configure Upstream Limit Speed of Ethernet Port of System Default

ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc ingress-policing <max-rate> |
| Function Description | Configure upstream limit speed of ethernet port of system default ONU template |
| <max-rate> | Value range in 0~1000000 with unit of Kbps, value 0 means no speed limit |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set upstream limit speed of ethernet port of system default ONU template as 5000

kbps:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc egress-policing 5000
epon#
```

4.13.6.5 Configure Flow-Control Function of Ethernet Port of System Default

ONU Template

| | |
|----------------|--|
| Command | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc flow-ctrl <admin> |
|----------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Syntax | |
| Function Description | Configure flow-control function of ethernet port of system default ONU template |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable flow-control function Enable: Enable flow-control function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable flow-control function of ethernet port of system default ONU template:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc flow-ctrl enable
epon#
```

4.13.6.6 Configure Multicast Function of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template

4.13.6.6.1 Configure Multicast Group Quantity of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp max-group <groups> |
| Function Description | Configure multicast group quantity of ethernet port of system default ONU template |
| <groups> | Value range in 0~25 (integer) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set multicast group quantity of ethernet port of system default ONU template as 32:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp max-group 32
epon#
```

4.13.6.6.2 Configure Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template as VLAN Tag Mode of Not-Strip

Multicast Data Flow

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp tag-handle not-strip-vlan-tag |
| Function Description | Not-strip VLAN tag of received corresponding VLAN multicast data flow |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ethernet port of system default ONU template as VLAN tag mode of Not-strip

multicast data flow:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp tag-handle
not-strip-vlan-tag
epon#
```

4.13.6.6.3 Configure Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template as VLAN Tag Mode of Strip

Multicast Data Flow

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp tag-handle strip-vlan-tag |
| Function Description | Strip VLAN tag of received corresponding VLAN multicast data flow |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ethernet port of system default ONU template as VLAN tag mode of strip multicast data flow:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp tag-handle strip-vlan-tag
epon#
```

4.13.6.6.4 Configure Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template as VLAN Tag Mode of Switch

Multicast Data Flow

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp tag-handle switch rule1 <tag> <tag-down> |
| Function Description | Switch VLAN tag of received corresponding multicast data flow into another VLAN tag of multicast data flow |
| <tag> | Multicast VLAN of network multicast traffic, value in <1~4094> |
| <tag-down> | Multicast VLAN of user multicast traffic, value in <1~4094> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Switch multicast VLAN 100 of network multicast traffic into VLAN 101 of user multicast traffic of ethernet port of system default ONU template

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp tag-handle switch rule1
0 100 rule2 0 101
epon#
```

4.13.6.6.5 Configure Multicast VLAN of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp vlan-list <vlantaglist> |
| Function Description | Configure multicast VLAN of ethernet port of system default ONU template |
| <vlantaglist> | Multicast VLAN of network multicast traffic, value in <1~4094 or null> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set multicast VLAN of ethernet port of system default ONU template as 100:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp vlan-list 100
epon#
```

4.13.6.7 Configure Loop Detection Function of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc loop-detect <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable loop detection function of ethernet port of system default ONU template |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable loop detection function of ethernet port Enable: Enable loop detection function of ethernet port |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable loop detection function of ethernet port of system default ONU template:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc loop-detect enable
epon#
```

4.13.6.8 Configure the Status of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template with Loop Exists

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc loop-detect <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable ethernet port of system default ONU template when there is loop in the network |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable ethernet port, any data can not go through |

| | |
|--|---|
| | Enable: Enable ethernet port, data can go through |
|--|---|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Disable ethernet port of system default ONU template when there is loop in the network:

| |
|---|
| epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc looped disable epon# |
|---|

4.13.6.9 Congigure Aging Time of Mac Address of Ethernet Port of System

Default ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc mac-aging-time <timer> |
| Function Description | The mac addresses restored before the set time will be removed from the mac address list |
| <timer> | Value in 0-44294967295 with the unit of second |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the aging time of mac address of ethernet port of system default ONU template as 300 seconds:

| |
|---|
| epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc mac-aging-time 300 epon# |
|---|

4.13.6.10 Configure Data Statistics Function of Ethernet Port of System

Default ONU Template

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc statistics < monitoring-statusr> < monitoring-period> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable data statistics function and set the statistics cycle. When the last cycle ends and the next cycle starts, the original statistic data of history will be discarded, the data of the last statistic cycle will be statistic data of history |
| < monitoring-stat usr > | Status of performance statistics, value as <enable disable> Disable: Disable data statistics function of Ethernet port Enable: Enable data statistics function of Ethernet port |
| < monitoring-peri > | Set the cycle of performance statistics, valid value in 1-44294967295 with the unit of second |

```
od>
```

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable data statistics function of ethernet port of system default ONU template and set the cycle as 300 seconds:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc statistics enable 300
epon#
```

4.13.6.11 Configure VLAN Mode of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template

4.13.6.11.1 Aggregation Mode

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode aggregation <tpid> <cos> <default-vlan> aggregate-list <aggregated-list> Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |
| Function Description | Configure SVLAN and CVLAN of system default ONU template |
| <tpid> | TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) A field in VLAN Tag that is regulated into the value of 0x8100 by IEEE 802.1q protocol |
| <cos> | Set priority in value range of 0-7, 0 represents the lowest priority, 7 represents the highest |
| <default-vlan> | Set default VLAN ID in <1-4094>, data frames without VLAN label will be marked with VLAN label in the upstream |
| <aggregated-list> | Like: 5:12-16, 5 represents SVLAN, 12-16 represents CVLAN, with 4 lists limit |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the port mode as aggregation, TPID as 0x8100, priority as 0, default VLAN as 100, SVLAN as VLAN5 and CVLAN as 7-9 of ethernet port of system default ONU template

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode aggregation 0x8100 0 100 aggregate-list 5:7-9
epon#
```

4.13.6.11.2 Tag Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode tag <tpid> <cos> <vlan> |
| Function Description | Set ethernet port of system default ONU template as tag mode, under this mode, only the datas corresponding to the vlan port and get through in the downstream, only the datas without tag label can get through and will be marked with vlan label Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |
| <tpid> | TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) A field in VLAN Tag that is regulated into the value of 0x8100 by IEEE 802.1q protocol |
| <cos> | Set priority in value range of 0-7, 0 represents the lowest priority, 7 represents the highest |
| <vlan> | Set VLAN ID in the value range <1-4094> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the port mode as tag, TPID as 0x8100, priority as 0, VLAN as 100 of ethernet port of system default ONU template:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode tag 0x8100 0 100
epon#
```

4.13.6.11.3 Translation Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode translation <tpid> <cos> <default-vlan> vlan-list <vlan-exchange-list> |
| Function Description | Set ethernet port of system default ONU template as translation mode, which will convert the vlan data of network side into user side in the downstream, upstream is the opposite Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |
| <tpid> | TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) A field in VLAN Tag that is regulated into the value of 0x8100 by IEEE 802.1q protocol |
| <cos> | Set priority in value range of 0-7, 0 represents the lowest priority, 7 represents the highest |
| <default-vlan> | Set default VLAN ID in <1-4094>, data frames in the upstream without VLAN label will be marked with VLAN label |
| < | Like 10-20, will convert the data of vlan20 into the data of vlan10 in |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <code>vlan-exchange-list></code> | the downstream, upstream is the opposite, with the limit of 8 conversion lists |
|-------------------------------------|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the ethernet port of system default ONU template as follows: Translation mode, TPID as 0x8100, priority as 0, default VLAN as 100 and the VLAN conversion of VLAN10 to VLAN20:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode translation 0x8100 0 0
2 translate-list 10-20
epon#
```

4.13.6.11.4 Transparent Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode transparent |
| Function Description | Set ethernet port of system default ONU template as transparent mode, all datas can go through in the upstream and downstream without any restrictions Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ethernet port of system default ONU template as transparent mode:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode transparent
epon#
```

4.13.6.11.5 Trunk Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode trunk <tpid> <cos> <default-vlan> vlan-list <vlanList> |
| Function Description | Set ethernet port of system default ONU template as trunk mode, Downstream: Only the configured tag packages can go through, untag packages will be discarded Upstream: Only the configured tag packages can go through, untag packages will be forwarded with default VLAN ID label Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |
| <tpid> | TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) A field in VLAN Tag that is regulated into the value of 0x8100 by IEEE 802.1q protocol |
| <cos> | Set priority in value range of 0-7, 0 represents the lowest priority, 7 represents the highest |

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <default-vlan> | Set default VLAN ID in <1-4094>, data frames in the upstream without VLAN label will be marked with VLAN label |
| <vlanList> | Like 10-20, which means the data frames that belongs to list VLAN10-20 can be forwarded in upstream and downstream, the data frames that does not belong to list VLAN10-20 will be discarded |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the ethernet port of system default ONU template as follows: Trunk mode, TPID as 0x8100, priority as 0, default VLAN as 100 and the VLAN list as VLAN10-20:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode trunk 0x8100 0 100
vlan-list 10-20
epon#
```

4.14 Configure User Defined ONU Template

User defined template: user can define one specific ONU template then apply it in online ONU.

4.14.1 Enter Configuration Interface of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# system onu-template-config-user <templateID> |
| Function Description | Enter configuration interface of user ONU template |
| <templateID> | User ONU template ID that needs to be created, range in 1-255 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Create and enter the user ONU template configuration interface with ID of 1:

```
epon# system onu-template-config-user 1
epon(onu_template-1)#
```

4.14.2 Delete User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-2)# delete <templateID> |
| Function Description | Delete user ONU template when the template is not being used or else the using for the template should be relieved first |
| <templateID> | ser ONU template ID that needs to be created, range in 1-255 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete user ONU template:

```
epon(onu-template-2)# delete 2
epon(onu-template-2)#
```

4. 14. 3 Configure Capability Set of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# config capacity <catvNum> <portNum> <potsNum> <templateName> |
| Function Description | Configure Capability Set of User ONU Template |
| <catvNum> | Quantity of CATV port, range: <0-1> |
| <portNum> | Quantity of Ethernet port including FE port and GE port, range: <1-24> |
| <potsNum> | Quantity of voice port, range: <0-2> |
| <templateName> | Template name |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the user ONU template capability set with ID 1 as follows: 1 CATV port, 4 Ethernet port, 1 voice port and template name as template1:

```
epon(onu_template-1)# config capacity 1 4 1 template1
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 4 Configure CATV Function of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config catv <admin> |
| Function Description | Configure CATV function of user ONU template |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable CATV function Enable: Enable CATV function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable CATV function of system template:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config catv enable
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 5 Configure VOIP Function of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config pots <potsId> ctc admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable VOIP port of system ONU template |
| <potsId> | Set the voice port quantity of user ONU template depending on capability sets, value range in <1-2> |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable VOIP port Enable: Enable VOIP port |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable VOIP function of system ONU template

| |
|---|
| epon(onu-template-1)# config pots 1 ctc admin enable epon(onu-template-1)# |
|---|

4. 14. 6 Configure FEC Function of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config ctc fec <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable FEC function of system ONU template |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable FEC function Enable: Enable FEC function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable FEC function of system ONU template:

| |
|--|
| epon(onu-template-1)# config ctc fec enable epon(onu-template-1)# |
|--|

4. 14. 7 Configure igmp fast-leave function of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config ctc igmp fast-leave <state> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable igmp fast-leave function of system ONU template |
| <state> | Disable: Disable igmp fast-leave function |

| | |
|--|---|
| | Enable: Enable igmp fast-leave function |
|--|---|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable igmp fast-leave function of system ONU template

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon(onu-template-1)# config ctc igmp fast-leave enable epon(onu-template-1)#</pre> |
|--|

4. 14. 8 Configure Igmp Management Mode of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# <i>config ctc igmp mode <mode></i> |
| Function Description | Configure igmp management mode of user ONU template |
| <i><mode></i> | igmp-mld-snooping: IPv6 IGMP snooping controllable-igmp-mld: IPv6 controllable multicast mode controllable-igmp: Controllable multicast mode igmp-snooping-only: Only support IPv4 multicast mode pass-through: Transparent multicast data flow mode |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set igmp mode of user ONU template as igmp-mld-snooping:

| |
|---|
| <pre>epon(onu-template-1)# config ctc igmp mode igmp-mld-snooping epon(onu-template-1)#</pre> |
|---|

4. 14. 9 Configure Ethernet Port Status of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# <i>config uni <unild> ctc admin <admin></i> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable Ethernet port of user ONU template |
| <i><unild></i> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <i><admin></i> | Disable: Disable Ethernet port of user ONU template Enable: Enable Ethernet port of user ONU template |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable Ethernet 1 of user ONU template with ID 1:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon(onu_template-1)# config uni 1 ctc admin enable</pre> |
|--|

4. 14. 10 Configure Downstream Speed of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc egress-policing <max-rate> |
| Function Description | Configure downstream speed of user port of user ONU template |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <max-rate> | Maximum downstream speed with the unit of kbps, valid value in <0~100000>kbps, value 0 means no speed restriction |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set downstream speed of Ethernet port 1 of user ONU template as 5000 kbps:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc egress-policing 5000
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 11 Configure Upstream Speed of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc ingress-policing <max-rate> |
| Function Description | Configure upstream speed of user port of user ONU template |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <max-rate> | Maximum upstream speed with the unit of kbps, valid value in <0~100000>kbps, value 0 means no speed restriction |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set upstream speed of Ethernet port 1 of user ONU template as 5000 kbps:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc ingress-policing 5000
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 12 Configure Auto-Negotiating Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc auto-nego <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable auto-negotiating function of user ONU template |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable auto-negotiating function of user ONU template Enable: Enable auto-negotiating function of user ONU template |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable auto-negotiating function of Ethernet port 1 of user ONU template:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc auto-nego enable
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 13 **Configure Flow Control Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template**

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc flow-ctrl <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable flow control function of user ONU template |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable flow control function of user ONU template Enable: Enable flow control function of user ONU template |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable flow control function of Ethernet port 1 of user ONU template:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc flow-ctrl enable
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 14 **Configure Multicast Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template**

4.14.14.1 **Configure Maximal Quantity of Multicast Group of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template**

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc igmp max-group <max-groups> |
| Function Description | Configure the containable maximal quantity of multicast group of Ethernet port of user ONU template |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <groups> | Value range in 0~255 (integer) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Configure the containable maximal quantity of multicast group of Ethernet port 1 of user ONU template as 32:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc igmp max-group 32
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4.14.14.2 Configure Ethernet Port of User ONU Template as VLAN Tag Mode of Not-Strip Multicast Data Flow

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# <i>config uni <unild> ctc igmp tag-handle not-strip-vlan-tag</i> |
| Function Description | Not-strip VLAN label of the received corresponding VLAN multicast data flow |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ethernet port 1 of user ONU template as VLAN tag mode of not-strip multicast data flow:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc igmp tag-handle not-strip-vlan-tag
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4.14.14.3 Configure Ethernet Port of User ONU Template as VLAN Tag Mode of Strip Multicast Data Flow

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# <i>config uni <unild> ctc igmp tag-handle strip-vlan-tag</i> |
| Function Description | Strip VLAN label of the received corresponding VLAN multicast data flow |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ethernet port 1 of user ONU template as VLAN tag mode of strip multicast data

flow:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# system onu-template-config-system uni ctc igmp
tag-handle strip-vlan-tag
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4.14.14.4 Configure Ethernet Port of User ONU Template as VLAN Label

Mode of Switch Multicast Data Flow

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# <i>config uni <unild> ctc igmp tag-handle switch rule1 <tag> <tag-down></i> |
| Function Description | Switch VLAN tag of received corresponding multicast data flow into another VLAN tag of multicast data flow |
| <i><unild></i> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <i><tag></i> | Multicast VLAN of network multicast traffic, value in <1~4094> |
| <i><tag-down></i> | Multicast VLAN of user multicast traffic, value in <1~4094> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Switch multicast VLAN 100 of network multicast traffic into VLAN 101 of user multicast traffic of ethernet port of user ONU template:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni <uniId> ctc igmp tag-handle switch switch rule1 0
100 rule2 0 101
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4.14.14.5 Configure Multicast VLAN of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# <i>config uni <unild> ctc igmp vlan-list <vlantaglist></i> |
| Function Description | Configure multicast VLAN of ethernet port of user ONU template |
| <i><unild></i> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <i><vlantaglist></i> | Multicast VLAN of network multicast traffic, value in <1~4094 or null> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the multicast VLAN of Ethernet 1 of user ONU Template as 100:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc igmp vlan-list 100
```

```
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 15 Configure Loop Detection Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc loop-detect <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable loop detection function of ethernet port of user ONU template |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable loop detection function of user ONU template Enable: Enable loop detection function of user ONU template |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable loop detection function of ethernet port of user ONU template:

```
on(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc loop-detect enable  
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 16 Configure the Function of Ethernet Port of System Default ONU Template with Loop Exists

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc looped <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable loop detection function of ethernet port of user ONU template |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable loop detection function of ethernet port of user ONU template when loop exists Enable: Enable loop detection function of ethernet port of user ONU template when loop exists |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ethernet port 1 of user ONU template when there is loop:

```
on(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc loop-detect enable  
epon(onu-template-1)#
```


4. 14. 17 **Configure Aging Time of Mac Address of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template**

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc mac-aging-time <timer> |
| Function Description | Set the aging time of mac address of ethernet port of user ONU template |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <timer> | MAC address aging time range: 0-4294967295 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the aging time of mac address of ethernet port 1 of user ONU template as 300 seconds:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc mac-aging-time 300
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 18 **Configure Data Statistics Function of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template**

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu_template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc statistics <monitoring-status> <monitoring-period> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable data statistics function and set the statistics cycle. When the last cycle ends and the next cycle starts, the original statistic data of history will be discarded, the data of the last statistic cycle will be statistic data of history |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <monitoring-status> | Status of performance statistics, value as <enable disable> Disable: Disable data statistics function Enable: Enable data statistics function |
| <monitoring-period> | Set the cycle of performance statistics, valid value in 1-44294967295 with the unit of second |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable data statistics function of ethernet port of user ONU template and set the cycle as 300 seconds:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc statistics enable 300
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4.14.19 Configure VLAN Mode of Ethernet Port of User ONU Template

4.14.19.1 Aggregation Mode

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc vlan-mode aggregation <tpid> <cos> <default-vlan> aggregate-list <aggregated-list> |
| Function Description | Set Ethernet port mode of user ONU template as aggregation Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <tpid> | TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) A field in VLAN Tag that is regulated into the value of 0x8100 by IEEE 802.1q protocol |
| <cos> | Set priority in value range of 0-7, 0 represents the lowest priority, 7 represents the highest |
| <default-vlan> | Set default VLAN ID in <1-4094>, data frames without VLAN label will be marked with VLAN label in the upstream |
| <aggregated-list> | Like: 5:12-16, 5 represents SVLAN, 12-16 represents CVLAN, with 4 lists limit |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the port mode as aggregation, TPID as 0x8100, priority as 0, default VLAN as 100, SVLAN as VLAN5 and CVLAN as 7-9 of ethernet port of user ONU template:

```
epon(onu-template-1)#system onu-template-config-system uni ctc vlan-mode
aggregation 0x8100 0 100 aggregate-list 5:7-9
epon#
```

4.14.19.2 Tag Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc vlan-mode tag <tpid> <cos> <vlan> |
| Function Description | Set ethernet port of user ONU template as tag mode, under this mode, only the datas corresponding to the vlan port and get through in the downstream, only the datas without tag label can get through and will be marked with vlan label Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <tpid> | TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) A field in VLAN Tag that is regulated into the value of 0x8100 by IEEE 802.1q protocol |
| <cos> | Set priority in value range of 0-7, 0 represents the lowest priority, 7 represents the highest |
| <vlan> | Set VLAN ID in the value range <1-4094> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the port mode as tag, TPID as 0x8100, priority as 0, VLAN as 100 of ethernet port of user ONU template:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc vlan-mode tag 0x8100 0 100
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4.14.19.3 Translation Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc vlan-mode translation <tpid> <cos> <default-vlan> vlan-list <vlan-exchange-list> |
| Function Description | Set ethernet port of user ONU template as translation mode, which will convert the vlan data of network side into user side in the downstream, upstream is the opposite Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <tpid> | TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) A field in VLAN Tag that is regulated into the value of 0x8100 by IEEE 802.1q protocol |
| <cos> | Set priority in value range of 0-7, 0 represents the lowest priority, 7 represents the highest |
| <default-vlan> | Set default VLAN ID in <1-4094>, data frames in the upstream without VLAN label will be marked with VLAN label |
| <vlan-exchange-list> | Like 10-20, will convert the data of vlan20 into the data of vlan10 in the downstream, upstream is the opposite, with the limit of 8 conversion lists |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the ethernet port of user ONU template as follows: Translation mode, TPID as 0x8100, priority as 0, default VLAN as 100 and the VLAN conversion of VLAN10 to VLAN20:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc vlan-mode translation 0x8100 0 0
2 translate-list 10-20
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4.14.19.4 Transparent Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc vlan-mode transparent |
| Function Description | Set ethernet port of user ONU template as transparent mode, all datas can go through in the upstream and downstream without any restrictions Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ethernet port 1 of user ONU template as transparent mode:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc vlan-mode transparent
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4.14.19.5 Trunk Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc vlan-mode trunk <tpid> <cos> <default-vlan> vlan-list <vlanList> |
| Function Description | Set ethernet port of user ONU template as trunk mode, Downstream: Only the configured tag packages can go through, untag packages will be discarded Upstream: Only the configured tag packages can go through, untag packages will be forwarded with default VLAN ID label Specific retransmission process mode please refer to Appendix A |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <tpid> | TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) A field in VLAN Tag that is regulated into the value of 0x8100 by IEEE 802.1q protocol |
| <cos> | Set priority in value range of 0-7, 0 represents the lowest priority, 7 represents the highest |
| <default-vlan> | Set default VLAN ID in <1-4094>, data frames in the upstream without VLAN label will be marked with VLAN label |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| <vlanList> | Like 10-20, which means the data frames that belongs to list VLAN10-20 can be forwarded in upstream and downstream, the data frames that does not belong to list VLAN10-20 will be discarded |
|-------------------------|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the ethernet port 1 of user ONU template as follows: Trunk mode, TPID as 0x8100, priority as 0, default VLAN as 100 and the VLAN list as VLAN10-20:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc vlan-mode trunk 0x8100 0 100
vlan-list 10-20
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4.14.19.6 Vlan-Pool Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# config uni <unild> ctc vlan-mode vlan-pool <vlan-pool> |
| Function Description | Set ethernet port of user ONU template as vlan-pool mode, under this mode, port's vlan will be binded in a VLAN pool, which will be distributed into the port automatically after ONU launches |
| <unild> | ONU user port ID, value range in <1-24> depending on the configuration of capability sets |
| <vlan-pool> | Set VLAN pool ID in value range of <1-4> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the Ethernet port 1 of user ONU template as vlan-pool mode and bind it to vlan pool 1:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# config uni 1 ctc vlan-mode vlan-pool 1
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 20 Local Application of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# apply <oltld> <onuld> <templateld> |
| Function Description | Set the aging time of mac address of user ONU template |
| <oltld> | Corresponding ID of PON port, value range in <1-8> depending on the PON port of OLT |
| <onuld> | ONU ID of application template, value range is all, or <1-64>, depending on the ID of registered ONU, "all" represents applying the template to all ONU under the PON port |

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| <templateId> | ID of user ONU template |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Apply the user template with ID 1 to the ONU with onuid of 5 of the first PON port:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# apply 1 5 1
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 21 Global Application of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(onu-template-1)# <i>apply-to-all-onu</i> <templateId> |
| Function Description | Set the aging time of mac address of user ONU template |
| <templateId> | ID of user ONU template |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Apply user ONU template 1 to all ONU under all PON ports of OLT:

```
epon(onu-template-1)# apply-to-all-onu 1
epon(onu-template-1)#
```

4. 14. 22 View Configuration of User ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# <i>show system onu-template-config</i> <templateID> |
| Function Description | Configure multicast VLAN of Ethernet port of user ONU template |
| <templateID> | Set ID for user ONU template, value range in <0-255>, 0 represents default template |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View configuration of user ONU template 1:

```
epon# show system onu-template-config 1
As the default template, this template will be apply to all onu.
-----
Current template name:template1, 1 CATV, 2 PORT, 0 POTS
There are(is) 1 ONU using this template.
CATV state: Enable
FEC state: Disable
IGMP FastLeave state: Disable
IGMP Mode : pass-through
```

```

UNI 1 Admin: Enable
UNI 1 Auto-Nego state: Enable
UNI 1 Egress Rate: 5000 kbps
UNI 1 FlowCtrl state: Enable
UNI 1 IGMP Max-Group: 32
UNI 1 IGMP Tag-Handle Mode: switch
    3<->9
    2<->5
    3<->4
UNI 1 IGMP Vlan List:
44,
UNI 1 Ingress Rate: Disable
UNI 1 Loop-Detect state: Enable
UNI 1 Looped state      : Disable
UNI 1 AgingTime        : 300 s
UNI 1 Statistics Monitor state : Disable
UNI 1 VLAN             MODE: from VLAN POOL 2
.....
epon#

```

5 Switch Controller Card Management

5.1 Port Configuration Management

5.1.1 Enter Main Controller Card Port Management Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# swport <port> |
| Function Description | Enter main controller card port management mode, parameters of main controller card can be set in this mode |
| <port> | Specify port list, which can be any port of ge1~ge16 depending on how many ports supported by OLT |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enter the management mode of main controller card port 1:

```

epon# swport ge1
epon(GE-1)#

```

5. 1. 2 Configure Port Receiving and Forwarding Package Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable port receiving and forwarding package function, user can apply the function in network debugging in some situations |
| <admin> | Disable: Disable port receiving and forwarding package function Enable: Enable port receiving and forwarding package function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable receiving and forwarding package function of port ge1:

```
epon(GE-1)# admin enable
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 3 Configure Port Receiving Frame Type

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# admit-frame <type> |
| Function Description | Configure the frame type of receiving message of main controller card port |
| <type> | Message frame type, optional parameters: <all tagged untagged> All: Receive all frame types Tagged: Only receive messages with tag untagged: Only receive messages without tag |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set all receiving frame types of ge1 port:

```
epon(GE-1)# admit-frame all
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 4 Configure Port as Auto-Negotiating

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# auto-nego |
| Function Description | Set main controller card as auto-negotiating |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ge1 port as auto-negotiating:

```
epon(GE-1)# auto-nego
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 5 Configure Port Default Priority

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# def-pri <priority> |
| Function Description | Configure default priority of main controller card like PVID, when port receives data package without VLAN tag, the package will be assigned with the default priority of 802.1P of the port, the data package will enter different priority queue and obtain different services based on the corresponding priority and flow classification approach |
| <priority> | Specify the configuration value of port priority as integer in legal range of 0~7 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the priority of port ge1 as 0:

```
epon(GE-1)# def-pri 0
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 6 Configure Port flow Control Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# flow-ctrl <admin> |
| Function Description | Manage flow control of main controller card port such as restricting the forwarding speed of package |
| <admin> | Port flow control function, optional parameter <disable enable> Disable: Disable flow control function Enable: Enable flow control function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable flow control function of port ge1:

```
epon(GE-1)# flow-ctrl enable
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 7 Configure Port Mac Address Learning Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# learning <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable port Mac address learning function |
| <admin> | Port mac address learning function, optional parameter : <disable enable> Disable: Disable port mac address learning function Enable: Enable port mac address learning function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable mac address learning function of port ge1:

```
epon(GE-1)# learning enable
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 8 Configure Port Outer-TPID

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# outer-tpid <tpid> |
| Function Description | TPID(Tag Protocol Identifier) A field in VLAN Tag that is regulated into the value of 0x8100 by IEEE 802.1q protocol, as the default value as well. Some manufacturers set the recognizable TPID value as 0x9100 or others, in order to be compatible with these device, global adjusting function for TPID value of VLAN-VPN message is offered, users can set TPID by themselves. Port will replace the IPID value of outer VLAN Tag of message with the preset value of users before transmitting the message, then the VLAN-VPN message that enters the public network can be recognized by other manufacturer's devices |
| <tpid> | Value as label protocol value presented in the form of decimal, like: 0x8100 equals 33024 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the label protocol value of ge1 port as 0x8100, 33024 in decimalism:

```
epon(GE-1)# outer-tpid 33024
epon(GE-1)#
```

5.1.9 Add Port Package Filtering Function based on ACL

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# packet-filter install <start-id> <end-id> |
| Function Description | Whether data package can get through port or not is decided by the port with combining ACL |
| <start-id> | Optional parameter range: 1-10000, build an ACL rule first |
| <end-id> | Optional parameter range: 2-10000, build an ACL rule first. The parameter can be configured or not |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Build an ACL rule for port to decide whether to let the received package get through:

```
epon(GE-2)# packet-filter install 2
Bound ACL 2 to ge-2 success.
epon(GE-2)#
```

Case2: Build two ACL rules for port to decide whether to let the received package get through:

```
epon(GE-1)# packet-filter install 1 2
Bound ACL 1 to ge-1 success.
Bound ACL 2 to ge-1 success.
epon(GE-1)#
```

5.1.10 Delete ACL Rule of Port Package Filtering Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# packet-filter uninstall <id> |
| Function Description | Delete ACL rule of port package filtering function, remove the restriction for data package accessing |
| <id> | Optional parameter range: all or 1-10000 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete the 2nd ACL rule of package filtering function of port ge2:

```
epon(GE-2)# packet-filter uninstall 2
ACL 2 uninstall success on ge-2.
epon(GE-2)#
```

5. 1. 11 Configure Port PVID

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# pvid <pvid> |
| Function Description | Configure default VLAN ID of main controller card port, the entered data will be marked with default VLAN ID label |
| <pvid> | Optional parameter range: 0-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set port default VLAN ID as 100:

```
epon(GE-1)# pvid 100
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 12 Configure Port Entrance Parameter of Speed Limit

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# rate-ctrl ingress <rate> |
| Function Description | Configure entrance switching speed parameter of controller card |
| <rate> | 0-1000000(kps) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Restrict port entrance data speed under 100000 kps:

```
epon(GE-1)# rate-ctrl ingress 100000
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 13 Configure Port Exit Parameter of Speed Limit

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# rate-ctrl egress <rate> |
| Function Description | Configure exit switching speed parameter of controller card |
| <rate> | 0-1000000(kps) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Restrict port exit data speed under 100000 kps:

```
epon(GE-1)# rate-ctrl egress 100000
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 14 Configure Current Port Speed and Duplex Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# speed <speed> duplex <duplex> |
| Function Description | Only support 10m. The 100m and 1000m only support adaptable |
| <speed> | Valid parameter value range: <10m 100m 1000m> |
| <duplex> | Optional configuration option: full half Full: Full duplex mode Half: Half duplex mode |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set port speed as 10m full duplex mode:

```
epon(GE-1)# speed 10m duplex full
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 15 Clear Port Performance Statistical Data

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# statistics-clear |
| Function Description | Clear port performance statistical data |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear the performance statistical data of port 1:

```
epon(GE-1)# statistics-clear
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 16 View Port Performance Statistical Data

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# show swport <ge1-ge16> statistics |
| Function Description | View port performance statistical data |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View the performance statistical data of port 1:

```
epon(GE-1)# show swport ge1 statistics
GE-1 Statistics:
  InOctets      : 0          InDiscards      : 0
  InUcastPkts   : 0          InBcastPkts     : 0          InMcastPkts    : 0
  InErrors      : 0          InUnknownProtos : 0

  OutOctets     : 0          OutDiscards     : 0
  OutUcastPkts : 0          OutBcastPkts   : 0          OutMcastPkts   : 0
  OutErrors     : 0          OutQueueLen    : 0
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 17 Enable/Disable Port Storm Control Function and Configure Storm

Control Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# <i>storm-ctrl</i> <type> <enable> <rate> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable port storm control function and configure the data package type and speed of storm control |
| <i><type></i> | Support data package as follows by now: broadcast multicast unknown-unicast |
| <i><enable></i> | Enable: Enable storm control function Disable: Disable storm control function |
| <i><rate></i> | Control speed, value range: 0-33554431(kbps) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable the storm control function of the port with control speed of 330000:

```
epon(GE-1)# storm-ctrl broadcast enable 330000
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 18 View Port Storm Control Function

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# <i>show swport ge1 storm-ctrl</i> |
|-----------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Function Description | View port storm control function |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View the storm control function of port 1:

```
epon(GE-1)# show swport ge1 storm-ctrl
GE1 storm control configuration:
    type          status  rate(pps)
broadcast        enable  330000
multicast        disable -
unknown unicast enable  500
epon(GE-1)#
```

5. 1. 19 Batch Adding VLAN Function in Switch Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# vlan add <vidlist> <tag> |
| Function Description | Batch creating VLAN and set tag mode in the port |
| <vidlist> | Value range in 1-4094 |
| <tag> | Marking method, as optional parameter, fixed in tag value Give out tag parameter that means member port is marked port, the message exits through the port will be marked with VLAN label When tag parameter is default, which means member port is not-marked port, the message exits through the port will not be marked with VLAN label |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Batch creating VLAN2-100 with tag label and VLAN101-200 without tag label in switch port ge1:

```
epon(GE-1)# vlan add 2-100 tag
epon(GE-1)# vlan add 101-200
```

5. 1. 20 Batch Removing VLAN Function in Switch Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(GE-1)# vlan delete <vidlist> |
| Function Description | Batch Removing member port in the port |

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <vidlist> | Value range in 1-4094 |
|------------------------|-----------------------|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Remove VLAN2-200 in ge1 port:

| |
|----------------------------|
| epon(GE-1)# vlan del 2-200 |
|----------------------------|

5. 1. 21 View Port Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show swport ge1 attribute |
| Function Description | View current configuration of main controller card |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View current configuration of main controller car port 1:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| epon(GE-1)# show swport ge1 attribute | |
| GE-1 STATE | |
| Link-State | : Link-down |
| Admin-State | : Enable |
| Flow-Control | : Enable |
| Speed-State | : 0 |
| Duplex-State | : Half |
| Outer-tpid | : 33024(0x8100) |
| Learning | : Enable |
| Egress-Rate-Limit | : 100000 |
| Ingress-Rate-Limit | : 100000 |
| Priority | : 0 |
| PVID | : 100 |
| epon(GE-1)# | |

5.2 Switch Mode Configuration

5. 2. 1 View VLAN-Enabled Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show swmode vlan |
| Function Description | View controller card switch mode |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View configuration of current switch mode of main controller card:

```
epon# show swmode vlan
VLAN STATUS : Disable
```

5. 2. 2 Configure VLAN Switch Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# swmode vlan <mode> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable VLAN switch mode of main controller card |
| <mode> | VLAN mode of main controller card, valid value in: Enable disable |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable VLAN switch mode of main controller card:

```
epon# swmode vlan enable
epon#
```

5. 2. 3 Configure OLT Switch Mode

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# swmode pve <diy\ isolate\ normal switch onebyone\ uplink-isolate> |
| Function Description | Configure OLT switch mode |
| <diy> | Flexibly configure interworking port group, which support the quantity of switch port for the most |
| <isolate> | Separation distance of PON port and up-link port |
| <normal> | Separation distance between PON ports, one PON port can communicate with several up-link ports |
| <switch> | All ports can communicate with each other |
| <onebyone> | One PON port can only communicate with one corresponding up-link port, like PON1 can only communicate with ge1, PON5 can only communicate with ge5 |
| <uplink-isolate> | Separation distance of up-link port |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the switch mode of OLT as uplink-isolate:

```
epon# swmode pve uplink-isolate
epon#
```

Case2: Set the switch mode of OLT as diy and add port group1 to enable the communication between ge1 and ge3:

```
epon# swmode pve diy group add 1 "ge1,ge3"
epon#
```

Case3: Delete port group1 of diy switch mode of OLT:

```
epon# swmode pve diy group del 1
epon#
```

5. 2. 4 View OLT Switch Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show swmode pve |
| Function Description | View OLT switch mode |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View configuration of OLT switch mode:

```
epon# show swmode pve
system working mode: normal
epon#
```

5.3 ACL Configuration Management

5. 3. 1 Create ACL and Enter ACL Configuration View

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# acl <id> |
| Function Description | Create one ACL and enter acl configuration view |
| <id> | <p>ACL ID has several parameters as follows:</p> <p><1-2000>: Basic ACL, can only match source IP address</p> <p><2001-5000>: Advanced ACL can match dscp, destination IP address, destination port, IP protocol, source IP address, source port, service type</p> <p><5001-8000>: Link ACL, can match destination MAC, Ethernet type, source MAC and VLAN</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <8001-10000>: User ACL, does not support the function by now |
|--|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Create one ACL with ACL ID of 2 and enter the ACL configuration view:

| |
|---|
| <pre>epon# acl 2 Create 1 ACL(s) success epon(acl-basic-2)#</pre> |
|---|

5. 3. 2 Delete Existing ACL

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# acl-del <id> |
| Function Description | Delete existing ACL |
| <id> | ACL ID, value as all, 1-10000, all represents all ACL |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete ACL with ACL ID of 2:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon# acl-del 2 Remove 1 ACL(s) success epon#</pre> |
|--|

5. 3. 3 Configure Action of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-2)# rule <id> action <action> |
| Function Description | Rule action configuration, permit or reject matched specified parameter, used on all ACL |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <action> | Optional parameter: <deny>: Rejection of rule action <permit>: Permission of rule action |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the action of rule1 as rejection:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon(acl-basic-2)# rule 1 action deny Create 1 rule(s) success epon(acl-basic-2)#</pre> |
|--|

5. 3. 4 Configure Matched Source IP Address of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-2)# rule <id> match src-ip <ip> <wild-card> |
| Function Description | Configure matched source Ip address of ACL rule. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 1-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <ip> | IP address, in the form of A.B.C.D |
| <wild-card> | Wildcard-mask, in the form of A.B.C.D |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched source IP of rule1 as 192.168.5.123 and wildcard-mask as 0.0.0.255:

```
epon(acl-basic-2)# rule 1 match src-ip 192.168.5.123 0.0.0.255
epon(acl-basic-2)#
```

5. 3. 5 Configure Matched DSCP of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-2001)# rule <id> match dscp <value> |
| Function Description | Configure matched DSCP of ACL rule, the service type of TOS can not be matched if DSCP is matched already, or conflict will be caused. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <value> | DSCP value, range in 0-63 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched DSCP value of rule1 as 0:

```
epon(acl-adv-2001)# rule 1 match dscp 0
epon(acl-adv-2001)#
```

5. 3. 6 Configure Matched Destination IP of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-2001)# rule <id> match dst-ip <ip> <wild-card> |
| Function Description | Configure Matched Destination IP of ACL Rule, only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <ip> | IP address, in the form of A.B.C.D |
| <wild-card> | Wildcard-mask, in the form of A.B.C.D |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched destination IP of rule1 as 192.168.1.1 and wildcard-mask as 0.0.0.255:

```
epon(acl-adv-2001)# rule 1 match dst-ip 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255
epon(acl-adv-2001)#
```

5. 3. 7 Configure Matched Destination Port of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-2001)# rule <id> match dst-port <port> |
| Function Description | Configure matched destination port of ACL rule, match IP protocol as TCP/UDP first. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <port> | Port number, value range in 0-65535 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched destination port of rule1 as port 233:

```
epon(acl-adv-2001)# rule 1 match dst-port 233
epon(acl-adv-2001)#
```

5. 3. 8 Configure Matched IP Protocol of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-2001)# rule <id> match ip-protocol <protocol> |
| Function Description | Configure matched IP protocol of ACL rule. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| < protocol > | IP protocol, optional parameter: Egp: Exterior Gateway Protocol Icmp: Internet Control Message Protocol Igmpp: Internet Group Management Protocol |

| | |
|--|--|
| | Tcp: Transmission Control Protocol Udp : User Datagram Protocol |
|--|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set Matched IP Protocol of rule1 as UDP protocol:

```
epon(acl-adv-2001)# rule 1 match ip-protocol udp
epon(acl-adv-2001)#
```

5. 3. 9 Configure Matched Source Port of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-2001)# rule <id> match src-port <port> |
| Function Description | Configure matched source port of ACL rule, match IP protocol as TCP/UDP first. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <port> | Port number, value range in 0-65535 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched source port of rule1 as port 23:

```
epon(acl-adv-2001)# rule 1 match src-port 23
epon(acl-adv-2001)#
```

5. 3. 10 Configure Matched Service Type TOS of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-2001)# rule <id> match tos <value> |
| Function Description | Configure matched service type TOS of ACL rule, DSCP can not be matched if the service type of TOS is matched already, or conflict will be caused. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <value> | Service type, value range in 0-15 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched service type of rule1 as 0:

```
epon(acl-adv-2001)# rule 2 match tos 0
Create 1 rule(s) success
epon(acl-adv-2001)#
```

5. 3. 11 Configure Matched Destination MAC Address of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-5001)# rule <id> match dst-mac <mac> <mask> |
| Function Description | Configure matched destination MAC address of ACL rule. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <mac> | MAC address, in the form of AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF |
| <mask> | Mask, in the form of AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched destination MAC address as e0-67-b3-43-54-67 and mask as ff-ff-ff-ff-ff-ff of rule1:

```
epon(acl-link-5001)# rule 1 match dst-mac e0-67-b3-43-54-67 ff-ff-ff-ff-ff-ff
Create 1 rule(s) success
epon(acl-link-5001)#
```

5. 3. 12 Configure Matched Ethernet Data Frame Type of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-5001)# rule <id> match eth-type <type> |
| Function Description | Configure matched ethernet data frame type of ACL rule. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <type> | Ethernet data frame type value (presented as hexadecimal number), optional parameter: 0x0800: IP 0x0806: ARP 0x8035: RARP 0x814C: SNMP 0x86DD: IPV6 0x880B: PPP 0x8863: PPPoE_DISC 0x8864: PPPoE_SESSION |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched Ethernet type value of rule1 as 0x0800, which is data frame as well:

```
epon(acl-link-5001)# rule 1 match eth-type 0x0800
```

```
epon(acl-link-5001)#
```

5. 3. 13 Configure Source MAC Address of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-5001)# rule <id> match src-mac <mac> <mask> |
| Function Description | Configure source mac address of ACL rule. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <mac> | MAC address, in the form of AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF |
| <mask> | Mask, in the form of AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched MAC address as e0-67-b3-89-76-34 and mask as ff-ff-ff-ff-ff of rule1:

```
epon(acl-link-5001)# rule 1 match src-mac e0-67-b3-89-76-34 ff-ff-ff-ff-ff
epon(acl-link-5001)#
```

5. 3. 14 Configure Matched VLAN of ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(acl-basic-5001)# rule <id> match vlan <vid> |
| Function Description | Configure matched VLAN of ACL rule. Only applicable to the ACL with ACL ID in 2001-5000 |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-16 |
| <vid> | VLAN ID, value range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the matched VLAN of rule1 as 100:

```
epon(acl-link-5001)# rule 1 match vlan 100
epon(acl-link-5001)#
```

5. 3. 15 View Current ACL Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show acl <id> |
| Function | View current ACL configuration |

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | |
| <id> | Rule ID, value range in 1-10000 or all, all represents all ACL |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all current ACL configuration:

```
epon# show acl all
ACL: 2001
Installed on: no port install
Rule 1 action: deny
  Match: dscp 0
  Match: destination ip address :192.168.1.1
        wild card ip address   :0.0.0.255
  Match: source ip address   :192.168.2.1
        wild card ip address   :0.0.0.255
  Match: destination protocol port 233~233
  Match: source protocol port 23~23
  Match: ip protocol udp
Rule 2 action: none
  Match: tos 0
ACL: 2
Installed on: no port install
Rule 1 action: deny
  Match: source ip address   :192.168.5.123
        wild card ip address   :0.0.0.255
Rule 2 action: none
Rule 4 action: none
  Match: source ip address   :192.143.23.23
        wild card ip address   :0.0.0.255
epon#
```

Case2: View current configuration of ACL with ID 2001:

```
epon# show acl 2001
ACL: 2001
Installed on: no port install
Rule 1 action: deny
  Match: dscp 0
  Match: destination ip address :192.168.1.1
        wild card ip address   :0.0.0.255
  Match: source ip address   :192.168.2.1
        wild card ip address   :0.0.0.255
  Match: destination protocol port 233~233
```

```

Match: source protocol port 23~23
Match: ip protocol udp
Rule 2 action: none
Match: tos 0
epon#

```

5.4 MAC Address Management

5.4.1 Configure MAC Aging Time of Main Controller Card

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# mac-address aging <timeout> |
| Function Description | Configure MAC aging time of main controller card |
| <timeout> | MAC aging time, value range in 0-65535 (s), 300s as default value |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the MAC aging time of main controller card as 600 seconds:

```

epon# mac-address aging 600
epon#

```

5.4.2 View Aging Time of Main Controller Card

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show mac-address aging |
| Function Description | View aging time of main controller card |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View aging time of main controller card:

```

epon# show mac-address aging
MAC address table aging time: 600s
epon#

```

5.5 Switch Port VLAN Configuration Management

5.5.1 Create VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# vlan <vlanid> |
| Function Description | Create one VLAN then enter the management mode of the VLAN and configurate the VLAN |
| <vlanid > | Specify the VLAN ID that needs to be modified or created, integer value, range in 1~4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Create VLAN100 and enter the management mode of VLAN100:

```
epon#vlan 100
epon(vlan-100)#
```

5.5.2 Add VLAN Port Member

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(vlan-100) # member add <member> <tag> |
| Function Description | Add VLAN port member and set it as tag mode, or it will be access mode, which is equivalent to trunk mode when setting tag |
| <member> | Specify the adding VLAN member port list, which can be any combination among ge1~ge16. Port representing method refer to the illustration of 2.3 Typical Parameter Type |
| <tag> | Marking method, as optional parameter, fixed in tag value Give out tag parameter that means member port is marked port, the message exits through the port will be marked with VLAN label When tag parameter is default, which means member port is not-marked port, the message exits through the port will not be marked with VLAN label |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add main controller card port ge1, ge2 and ge3 as tagged member port of VLAN100, port ge4 and ge5 are untagged member port of VLAN100:

```
epon(vlan-100)#member add ge1-ge3 tag
epon(vlan-100)#member add ge4-ge5
```

5. 5. 3 Delete VLAN Port Member

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(vlan-100)# member del <member> |
| Function Description | Delete VLAN port member |
| <member> | Specify the deleting VLAN member port list, which can be any combination among ge1~ge16. Port representing method refer to the illustration of 2.3 Typical Parameter Type |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete member port ge2 and ge3 of main controller card VLAN100:

```
epon(vlan-100)# member del ge2,ge3
epon(vlan-100)#
```

5. 5. 4 Delete VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(vlan-100)# delete <vlanList> |
| Function Description | Delete VLAN |
| <vlanlist> | Specify the deleting VLAN list, valid value is any combination in 1~4094, like: delete vlan 10,20,30 delete vlan 100-120 delete vlan 10,100-110,200 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete main controller card VLAN 100:

```
epon(vlan-100)# delete 100
epon(vlan-100)#
```

5. 5. 5 View Current VLAN Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show vlan <vlanId> |
| Function Description | View current VLAN configuration of main controller card |

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| <vlanId> | All: View all current VLAN configuration of main controller card 1-4094: View VLAN configuration of main controller card vlanid |
|-----------------------|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all current VLAN configuration of main controller card:

```
epon# show vlan all
-----
VLAN ID: 1
Tagged ports:
  none
Untagged ports:
  ge-9   ge-10  ge-11  ge-12  ge-13  ge-14  ge-15  ge-16
  ge-1   ge-2   ge-3   ge-4   ge-5   ge-6   ge-7   ge-8
-----
VLAN ID: 200
Tagged ports:
  ge-9   ge-13
Untagged ports:
  ge-2
-----
VLAN ID: 300
Tagged ports:
  ge-13
  ge-2
Untagged ports:
  none
epon#
```

5.6 RSTP Configuration Management

5.6.1 Enable/Disable RSTP Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# rstp <state> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable RSTP function |
| <state> | Enable: Enable RSTP function Disable: Disable RSTP function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable RSTP function:

```
epon# rstp enable
Enable RSTP successful!
epon#
```

Case2: Disable RSTP function:

```
epon# rstp disable
Disable RSTP successful!
epon#
```

5. 6. 2 Maximum Aging Time Configuration of RSTP Bridge

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rstp bridge maxage <aging> |
| Function Description | Configure RSTP maximum aging time |
| <aging> | Value range in 6-40, it should be less or equal 2 times of maximum transmitting delay |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Suppose the maximum transmitting delay is 15 seconds, set the maximum aging time of the device as 30 seconds:

```
epon# rstp bridge maxage 15
Configure RSTP max age successful!
epon#
```

5. 6. 3 Maximum Transmitting Delay Configuration of RSTP Bridge

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rstp bridge fdelay <fdelay> |
| Function Description | Configure RSTP maximum transmitting delay |
| <fdelay> | Value range in 4-30 Maximum aging time must be less or equal 2 times of maximum transmitting delay |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the maximum transmitting delay of the device as 10 seconds:

```
epon# rstp bridge fdelay 10
Configure RSTP forward delay successful!
epon#
```

5. 6. 4 Priority Configuration of RSTP Bridge

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rstp bridge priority <prio> |
| Function Description | Configurate bridge priority |
| <prio> | Value range in p0-p65535 Attention: Bridge priority should be a multiple of 4096, is used in the selection of root bridge of network |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the bridge priority as p4096:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon# rstp bridge priority p4096 Configurate RSTP bridge priority successful! epon#</pre> |
|--|

5. 6. 5 Configurate Maximum Quantity of BPDU Forwarded by RSTP each Second

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# rstp hold-count <count> |
| Function Description | Configurate maximum quantity of BPDU forwarded by RSTP each second |
| <count> | Value range in 1-10 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the maximum quantity of BPDU forwarded by RSTP each second as 10:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon# rstp hold-count 10 Configurate RSTP transmit holle packet limit successful! epon#</pre> |
|--|

5. 6. 6 RSTP Port Priority

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rstp port <protid> priority <prio> |
| Function Description | Configurate port priority of device |
| <protid> | Switch port of device, like: ge1, ge2, ge3 , ge4 , ge5 , ge6, ge7 , ge8 |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| <prio> | <p>Port priority</p> <p>Attention: In the situation that the link cost and transmitting bridge ID are the same, the port with the lowest priority will be transmitting port. Tunable parameter value in 0~440 with step size of 16</p> |
|---------------------|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the priority of port ge1 as 0:

```
epon# rstp port ge1 priority p0
GE(1)'s priority configuration successful!
epon#
```

5. 6. 7 RSTP Port Path Cost

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# rstp port <protid> path-cost <pathcost> |
| Function Description | Configure RSTP Port Path Cost |
| <protid> | Switch port of device, like: ge1, ge2, ge3 , ge4 , ge5 , ge6, ge7 , ge8 |
| <pathcost> | <p>Configure port path cost</p> <p>Attention: The port with the lowest path cost will be the root port when bridge ID are the same</p> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the path cost of port ge1 as 2000:

```
epon# rstp port ge1 path-cost 2000
GE(1)'s path cost configuration successful!
epon#
```

5. 6. 8 RSTP Portfast Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rstp port <protid> edgecfg <edge> |
| Function Description | Configure RSTP portfast |
| <protid> | Switch port of device, like: ge1, ge2, ge3 , ge4 , ge5 , ge6, ge7 , ge8 |
| <edge> | edge: Set as portfast |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>none-edge: Set as not portfast</p> <p>auto: Port status of auto-negotiating</p> <p>Attention: Portfast directly switch into the transmitting status without the step of discarding-learning-forwarding as other ports need the step</p> |
|--|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set port ge1 as RSTP portfast:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon# rstp port ge1 edgecfg edge GE(1)'s edge attribute configuration successful! epon#</pre> |
|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case2: Set port ge1 as auto-negotiating status:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon# rstp port ge1 edgecfg auto GE(1)'s edge attribute configuration successful! epon#</pre> |
|--|

5. 6. 9 Configuration of Point-to-Point Attribute of RSTP

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# <i>rstp port <protid> p2pcfg <p2p></i> |
| Function Description | Configure point-to-point attribute of RSTP port |
| <protid> | Switch port of device, like: ge1, ge2, ge3 , ge4 , ge5 , ge6, ge7 , ge8 |
| <p2p> | <p>Shared: Shared port</p> <p>None-edge: P2P Port</p> <p>Auto: Auto-negotiating</p> <p>Attention: Only point-to-point port is allowed to switch into transmitting status, the rest needs the step of discarding-learning-forwarding to switch into transmitting status</p> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the attribute of ge1 port as point-to-point of FSTP:

| |
|---|
| <pre>epon# rstp port ge1 p2pcfg p2p GE(1)'s link type configuration successful! epon#</pre> |
|---|

5. 6. 10 Synchronization of RSTP Protocol Version

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rstp port <protid> mcheck |
| Function Description | Configure the synchronization function of RSTP Protocol |
| <protid> | Switch port of device, like: ge1, ge2, ge3 , ge4 , ge5 , ge6, ge7 , ge8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable the version checking function of ge1 port:

```
epon# rstp port ge1 mcheck
GE(1) force version successful!
epon#
```

5. 6. 11 View RSTP Running Status

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show rstp <protid> |
| Function Description | View RSTP running status of every port |
| <protid> | Optional parameter: When this parameter is not added, view the RSTP information of all ports When this parameter is added, view the RSTP information of specific port which can be ge1-ge8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View RSTP running status of the port:

```
epon# show rstp ge1
-----GE(1) RSTP int:-----
Port Protocol      : Disable
Port STP Mode      : RSTP
Port Role          : UNKNOWN
Port Priority       : 1
Port Path Cost     : 2000
Port Edge Admin    : Edge
Port Edge Status   : Edge
Port Link Type Admin : P2P
Port Link Type Status: P2P
Port Status        : Forwarding
```

```
epon#
```

[Configuration Case]

Case2: View RSTP running status:

```
epon# show rstp
RSTP Bridge Status:
RSTP Setting           :Disable
Bridge ID [PRI-MAC]   :4096-e0:67:b3:00:57:41
Bridge Hello Time     :2 sec
Bridge Max Age        :15 sec
Bridge Forward Delay  :10 sec
Transmit Hold Count   :10
Root Bridge ID        :0-00:00:00:00:00:00
Root Path Cost        :0

RSTP Port Status:
GE Mode Pri PathCost  EdgeC EdgeO P2pC   P2pO   State      Role
1 RSTP 1 2000         Edge  Edge P2P    P2P    LinkDown   UNKNOWN
2 RSTP 128 20000      Auto  NEdge Auto   P2P    LinkDown   UNKNOWN
3 RSTP 128 20000      Auto  NEdge Auto   P2P    LinkDown   UNKNOWN
4 RSTP 128 20000      Auto  NEdge Auto   P2P    LinkDown   UNKNOWN
5 RSTP 128 20000      Auto  NEdge Auto   P2P    LinkDown   UNKNOWN
6 RSTP 128 20000      Auto  NEdge Auto   P2P    LinkDown   UNKNOWN
7 RSTP 128 20000      Auto  NEdge Auto   P2P    LinkDown   UNKNOWN
8 RSTP 128 20000      Auto  NEdge Auto   P2P    LinkDown   UNKNOWN

Total 8 RSTP ports dumped.
epon#
```

5.7 Trunk Aggregation Function Configuration

5.7.1 Enter Trunk Group View

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# trunk <tid> |
| Function Description | Enter trunk group view, trunk group implements port aggregation |
| <tid> | Serial port group of device is 1-4 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enter the view of trunk group 1:

```
epon# trunk 1
epon(trunk-1)#
```

5. 7. 2 Configure Receiving Frame Type of Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk-1)# admit-frame <type> |
| Function Description | Configure receiving frame type of trunk group |
| <type> | Frame type, optional parameter: <all tagged untagged>。 All: Receive all types of frame Tagged: Only receive tagged message untagged: Only receive untagged message |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set trunk group 1 as receiving all types of frame:

| |
|--|
| epon(trunk -1)# admit-frame all epon(trunk -1)# |
|--|

5. 7. 3 Configure Auto-Negotiating Function of Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk -1)# auto-nego |
| Function Description | Configure auto-negotiating function of trunk group |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set trunk group 1 as auto-negotiating:

| |
|--|
| epon(trunk-1)# auto-nego epon(trunk-1)# |
|--|

5. 7. 4 Configure Default Priority of Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk -1)# def-pri <priority> |
| Function Description | Configure default priority of trunk group like PVI, when port receives data package without VLAN tag, the package will be assigned with the default priority of 802.1P of the port, the data package will enter different priority queue and obtain different services based on the corresponding priority and flow classification approach |
| <priority> | Specify the configuration value of trunk group priority as integer in |

| | |
|--|--------------------|
| | legal range of 0~7 |
|--|--------------------|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the priority of trunk group 1 as 0:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon(trunk -1)# def-pri 0 epon(trunk -1)#</pre> |
|--|

5. 7. 5 Configure Trunk Group flow Control Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk -1)# flow-ctrl <admin> |
| Function Description | Manage flow control of main controller card trunk group such as restricting the forwarding speed of package |
| <admin> | Trunk group flow control function, optional parameter <disable enable> Disable: Disable flow control function Enable: Enable flow control function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable flow control function of trunk group 1:

| |
|---|
| <pre>epon(trunk -1)# flow-ctrl enable epon(trunk -1)#</pre> |
|---|

5. 7. 6 Configure Trunk Group Mac Address Learning Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk -1)# learning <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable or disable trunk group Mac address learning function |
| <admin> | Enable or disable trunk group Mac address learning function, optional parameter : <disable enable> Disable: Disable trunk group Mac address learning function Enable: Enable trunk group Mac address learning function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable mac address learning function of trunk group 1:

```
epon(trunk -1)# learning enable
epon(trunk -1)#
```

5. 7. 7 ConfigureLoad Balancing Function of Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk -1)# load-balance <type> |
| Function Description | User can configure trunk group port as load balancing according to the configured type |
| <type> | Configure load balancing of trunk group, optional parameter as follows: src-mac: Balance the load of member port according to source Mac address dst-mac: Balance the load of member port according to destination Mac address src-dst-mac: Balance the load of member port according to destination Mac address and source Mac address src-ip: Balance the load of member port according to source IP address dst-ip: Balance the load of member port according to destination IP address src-dst-ip: Balance the load of member port according to destination IP address and source IP address |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set trunk group 1 as balancing load of member port according to destination IP address:

```
epon(trunk-1)# load-balance dst-ip
epon(trunk-1)#
```

5. 7. 8 Configure PVID of Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk -1)# pvid <pvid> |
| Function Description | Configure default VLAN ID of trunk group, the entered data will be marked with default VLAN ID label |
| <pvid> | Optional parameter range: 0-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set default VLAN ID of trunk group 1 as 100:

```
epon(trunk -1)# pvid 100
epon(trunk -1)#
```

5. 7. 9 Configure Trunk Group Entrance Parameter of Speed Limit

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk -1)# rate-ctrl ingress <rate> |
| Function Description | Configure entrance switching speed parameter of trunk group |
| <rate> | 0-1000000(kps) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Restrict trunk group entrance data speed under 100000 kps:

```
epon(trunk-1)# rate-ctrl ingress 100000
epon(trunk-1)#
```

5. 7. 10 Configure Trunk Group Exit Parameter of Speed Limit

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk -1)# rate-ctrl egress <rate> |
| Function Description | Configure exit switching speed parameter of trunk group |
| <rate> | 0-1000000(kps) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Restrict the exit data speed of trunk group 1 under 100000 kps:

```
epon(trunk-1)# rate-ctrl egress 100000
epon(trunk-1)#
```

5.7.11 Configure Current Trunk Group Speed and Duplex Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk -1)# <i>speed <speed> duplex <duplex></i> |
| Function Description | Only support 10m. The 100m and 1000m only support adaptable |
| <i><speed></i> | Valid parameter value range: <10m 100m 1000m> |
| <i><duplex></i> | Optional configuration option: full half Full: Full duplex mode Half: Half duplex mode |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set trunk group speed as 10m full duplex mode:

```
epon(trunk-1)# speed 10m duplex full
epon(trunk-1)#
```

5.7.12 Enable/Disable Trunk Group Storm Control Function and Configure Port Storm Control Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk-1)# <i>storm-ctrl <type> <enable> <rate></i> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable port storm control function and configure the data package type and speed of storm control |
| <i><type></i> | Support data package as follows by now: broadcast multicast unknown-unicast |
| <i><enable></i> | Enable: Enable storm control function Disable: Disable storm control function |
| <i><rate></i> | Control speed, value range: 0-33554431(kbps) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable the storm control function of trunk group 1 with control speed of 330000:

```
epon(trunk-1)# storm-ctrl broadcast enable 330000
epon(trunk-1)#
```


5. 7. 13 Batch Adding VLAN Function in Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk-1)# vlan add <vidlist> <tag> |
| Function Description | Batch creating VLAN and set tag mode in trunk group |
| <vidlist> | Value range in 1-4094 |
| <tag> | Marking method, as optional parameter, fixed in tag value Give out tag parameter that means member port is marked port, the message exits through the port will be marked with VLAN label When tag parameter is default, which means member port is not-marked port, the message exits through the port will not be marked with VLAN label |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Batch creating VLAN2-100 with tag label and VLAN101-200 without tag label in trunk group 1:

| |
|--|
| epon(trunk-1)# vlan add 2-100 tag epon(trunk-1)# vlan add 101-200 |
|--|

5. 7. 14 Batch Removing VLAN Function in Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk-1)# vlan del <vidlist> |
| Function Description | Batch Removing member port in trunk group |
| <vidlist> | Value range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Remove VLAN2-200 in trunk group:

| |
|-------------------------------|
| epon(trunk-1)# vlan del 2-200 |
|-------------------------------|

5. 7. 15 Add Trunk Member Port in Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk-1)# member add <member> |
| Function | Add trunk member port of trunk group |

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Description | |
| <member> | Add portlist, please refer to 2-3 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add member port ge1-ge4 in trunk group 1:

```
epon(trunk-1)# member add ge1-ge4
epon(trunk-1)#
```

5. 7. 16 Remove Trunk Member Port in Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk-1)# member del <member> |
| Function Description | Remove member port of trunk interface |
| <member> | Remove portlist, please refer to 2-3 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Remove member port ge1-ge4 in trunk group 1:

```
epon(trunk-1)# member del ge1-ge2
epon(trunk-1)#
```

5. 7. 17 Remove the Entire Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(trunk-1)# delete <trunkList> |
| Function Description | Remove the entire trunk of the configuration of trunk list, firstly the configuration of member port of trunk group should exist |
| <trunklist> | Trunklist range in 1-4 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Remove trunk group 1-2:

```
epon(trunk-1)# delete 1-2
epon(trunk-1)#
```

5. 7. 18 View Configuration of Trunk Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show trunk <trunkid> |
| Function Description | View configuration of trunk group |
| <trunkid> | all: View all configuration of trunk group 1-4: Specify the configuration of trunk group |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View configuration of trunk group 1:

```
epon(trunk-1)# show trunk 1
-----
TRUNK-1 Load Balance      : src-mac

TRUNK-1 Member Ports Attribute:
Flow-Control              : Disable
Speed-Duplex              : auto-nego
Learning                  : Enable
Egress-Rate-Limit        : Disable
Ingress-Rate-Limit       : Disable
Priority                   : 0
PVID                      : 1
Admit Frame               : all
TAG VLAN :
100,123,
UNTAG VLAN :
      none

TRUNK-1 Member Ports Storm Control configuration:
      type          status  rate(pps)
      broadcast     enable   500
      multicast     enable   500
      unknown unicast enable   500

TRUNK-1 Member PORTS:
      GE-3
      GE-4
epon(trunk-1)#
```

5.8 RMON Network Monitoring and Configuring

5.8.1 Delete RMON Statistics

5.8.1.1 Delete RMON Statistics of All Interfaces

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rmon statistics clear-all |
| Function Description | Delete statistics of all interfaces of device |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete RMON Statistics of All Interfaces:

```
epon# rmon statistics clear-all
epon#
```

5.8.1.2 Delete RMON Statistics of Specified Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rmon statistics clear <port> |
| Function Description | Delete RMON statistics of specified port |
| <port> | Interface, refer to above 2.3 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete RMON statistics of specified port

```
epon# rmon statistics clear ge1
epon#
```

5.8.2 RMON History Configuration

5.8.2.1 Configure RMON History in Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rmon history add <port> <entry-number> <buckets-number> <interval> <owner> |
| Function Description | Rmon history configuration |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <port> | Interface, refer to above 2.3 |
| <entry-number> | History index number, range in 1-65535 |
| <buckets-number> | Stored history records, range in 1-65535 |
| <interval> | Time interval of history statistics |
| <owner> | Owner |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the RMON index of ge1 interface as 1, time interval of statistics as 5 seconds, the maximum record of history statistics as 5 and the owner as user1.

```
epon# rmon history add ge1 1 5 5 user1
epon#
```

5.8.2.2 Delete Configuration of RMON History of Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# rmon history del <entry-number> |
| Function Description | Delete configuration of RMON history |
| <entry-number> | History index, range in 1-65535 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete the configuration of 1 of RMON history:

```
epon# rmon history del 1
epon#
```

5.8.3 RMON Event Configuration

5.8.3.1 Add RMON Event

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rmon event add <entry-number> <description> <type> <owner> |
| Function Description | Add RMON eventt |
| <entry-number> | Event index, range in 1-65535 |
| <description> | 1-127 bytes |
| <type> | none: Do not record any information log: Record log information |

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| | trap: Record trap information log-trap: Record log and trap information |
| <owner > | User name with the limit of 27 character string |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add RMON event with index of 100, description of test, configuration of recording log information and the owner as user 1:

```
epon# rmon event add 100 test log user1
epon#
```

5.8.3.2 Delete RMON Event

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# rmon event del <entry-number> |
| Function Description | Delete RMON event |
| <entry-number> | Event index, range in 1-65535 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete the RMON event with index of 100, description of test, configuration of recording log information and the owner as user 1:

```
epon# rmon event del 100
epon#
```

5.8.4 RMON Alarm Configuration

5.8.4.1 Add RMON Alarm Group

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# rmon alarm add <entry-number> <alarm-variable> <interval> <type> <rising-value> <rising-event> <falling-value> <falling-event> <owner> |
| Function Description | Add RMON alarm event |
| <entry-number> | Event index, range in 1-65535 |
| <alarm-variable> | Oid every leaf node of interface has oid value |
| <interval> | RMON alarm time interval |
| <typer > | delta: Relative sampling, which is the sample value difference |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| | between two time interval absolute: Absolute sampling, which is the value reached within specified time |
| <rising-value> | Upper threshold, range in 2147483648 - +2147483647 |
| <rising-event> | Upper limit event |
| <falling-value> | Lower threshold, range in 2147483648 - +2147483647 |
| <falling-event> | Lower limit event configuration |
| <Owner> | Event owner configuration |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add absolute sampling RMON alarm with OID of 1.3.6.1.2.1.16.1.1.1.4.1, time interval of 5 seconds, upper threshold as 40000, down threshold as 20000 and event of 1.

```
epon# rmon alarm add 1 1.3.6.1.2.1.16.1.1.1.4.1 5 absolute 40000 1 20000 1 yx
epon#
```

5.8.4.2 Delete RMON Alarm Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# rmon alarm del <entry-number> |
| Function Description | Delete RMON alarm group |
| <entry-number> | event index, range in 1-65535 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete RMON alarm event 1:

```
epon# rmon alarm del 1
epon#
```

5.8.5 View RMON Statistics

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show rmon statistics <port> |
| Function Description | View RMON statistics |
| <port> | Switch interface of device |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View RMON statistics of interface ge1:

```
epon# show rmon statistics ge1
GE-1 Statistics:
  etherStatsOctets      : 2151210    etherStatsPkts      : 2248
5
  etherStatsBroadcastPkts : 19504    etherStatsMulticastPkts : 2368

  etherStatsUndersizePkts : 0        etherStatsOversizePkts : 0

  etherStatsFragments    : 0        etherStatsJabbers    : 0

  etherStatsCRCAlignErrors: 0        etherStatsCollisions : 0

  etherStatsDropEvents   : 14615
Packets received according to length:
  64      : 13830    65-127   : 7791    128-255  : 375
  256-511 : 83      512-1023 : 138    1024-1518 : 268
epon#
```

5. 8. 6 View RMON History

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show rmon history <port> |
| Function Description | View RMON History |
| <port> | Switch interface of device |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View RMON History of interface ge1:

```
epon# show rmon history ge1
HistoryControlEntry 1 owned by user1 is VALID
Samples interface      : GE-1
Sampling interval     : 5(sec) with 5 buckets max
Sampled values of record 1 :
  dropevents      : 0        octets          : 1336
  packets         : 18       broadcast packets : 14
  multicast packets : 4        CRC alignment errors : 0
  undersize packets : 0       oversize packets  : 0
  fragments       : 0        jabbers         : 0
  collisions      : 0        utilization      : 0
Sampled values of record 2 :
  dropevents      : 0        octets          : 2160
```



```

packets          : 24          broadcast packets : 23
multicast packets : 1          CRC alignment errors : 0
undersize packets : 0          oversize packets   : 0
fragments        : 0          jabbers            : 0
collisions        : 0          utilization         : 0
Sampled values of record 3 :
dropevents       : 0          octets             : 1644
packets          : 20          broadcast packets  : 19
multicast packets : 1          CRC alignment errors : 0
undersize packets : 0          oversize packets   : 0
fragments        : 0          jabbers            : 0
collisions        : 0          utilization         : 0
Sampled values of record 4 :
dropevents       : 0          octets             : 1152
packets          : 16          broadcast packets  : 16
multicast packets : 0          CRC alignment errors : 0
undersize packets : 0          oversize packets   : 0
fragments        : 0          jabbers            : 0
collisions        : 0          utilization         : 0
Sampled values of record 5 :
dropevents       : 0          octets             : 768
packets          : 12          broadcast packets  : 11
multicast packets : 0          CRC alignment errors : 0
undersize packets : 0          oversize packets   : 0
fragments        : 0          jabbers            : 0
collisions        : 0          utilization         : 0
epon#

```

5. 8. 7 View RMON Event

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show rmon event <entry-number> |
| Function Description | View RMON event |
| <entry-number> | Event index, 0 represents all events |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View RMON event of ge1:

```

epon# show rmon history ge1
HistoryControlEntry 1 owned by user1 is VALID
Samples interface      : GE-1
Sampling interval      : 5(sec) with 5 buckets max

```

```

Sampled values of record 1 :
  dropevents      : 0          octets              : 1336
  packets         : 18         broadcast packets   : 14
  multicast packets : 4         CRC alignment errors : 0
  undersize packets : 0         oversize packets    : 0
  fragments       : 0          jabbers            : 0
  collisions      : 0          utilization         : 0
Sampled values of record 2 :
  dropevents      : 0          octets              : 2160
  packets         : 24         broadcast packets   : 23
  multicast packets : 1         CRC alignment errors : 0
  undersize packets : 0         oversize packets    : 0
  fragments       : 0          jabbers            : 0
  collisions      : 0          utilization         : 0
Sampled values of record 3 :
  dropevents      : 0          octets              : 1644
  packets         : 20         broadcast packets   : 19
  multicast packets : 1         CRC alignment errors : 0
  undersize packets : 0         oversize packets    : 0
  fragments       : 0          jabbers            : 0
  collisions      : 0          utilization         : 0
Sampled values of record 4 :
  dropevents      : 0          octets              : 1152
  packets         : 16         broadcast packets   : 16
  multicast packets : 0         CRC alignment errors : 0
  undersize packets : 0         oversize packets    : 0
  fragments       : 0          jabbers            : 0
  collisions      : 0          utilization         : 0
Sampled values of record 5 :
  dropevents      : 0          octets              : 768
  packets         : 12         broadcast packets   : 11
  multicast packets : 0         CRC alignment errors : 0
  undersize packets : 0         oversize packets    : 0
  fragments       : 0          jabbers            : 0
  collisions      : 0          utilization         : 0
epon#

```

5. 8. 8 View RMON Eventlog

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show rmon eventlog <entry-number> |
|-----------------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Function Description | View RMON eventlog |
| <entry-number> | Event index, 0 represents all events |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View RMON eventlog:

```
epon# show rmon eventlog 1
logEntry 1 is VALID.
Generates eventLog 1.1 at 01/01/00 00:31:25
Description : The alarm formula defined in prialarmEntry 1,
              less than(or =) 4000 with alarm value 0. Alarm sample type is delta.
Generates eventLog 1.2 at 01/01/00 03:13:25
Description : The alarm formula defined in prialarmEntry 2,
              less than(or =) 20000 with alarm value 0. Alarm sample type is
absolute.
```

5. 8. 9 View RMON Alarm Group

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show rmon alarm <entry-number> |
| Function Description | View RMON alarm |
| <entry-number> | Alarm index, 0 represents viewing all alarm information |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all alarm information:

```
epon# show rmon alarm 0
AlarmEntry 1 owned by yx is VALID
Samples type           : absolute
Variable formula       : 1.3.6.1.2.1.16.1.1.1.4.1<etherStatsOctets.1>
Sampling interval     : 5(sec)
Rising threshold      : 40000(linked with event 1)
Falling threshold     : 20000(linked with event 1)
When startup enables  : risingOrFallingAlarm
Latest value          : 1978134

epon#
```

5.9 Port Image Configuration

5.9.1 Enable/Disable Port Mirroring Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# mirror admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable port mirroring function |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable port mirroring function Disable: Disable port mirroring function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable port mirroring function

```
epon# mirror admin enable
      Set switch mirror enable successful !
epon#
```

5.9.2 Specify Source Port of Mirroring Message

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# mirror source_port <port> <type> |
| Function Description | Specify source port of mirroring function, which is the port will be mirrored |
| <port> | Switch port of device |
| <tyoe> | none: Source port of mirroring has not been set egress: Exit traffic of source port ingress: Entrance traffic of source port full: Entrance traffic and exit traffic of source port will be all mirrored |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable traffic mirroring function:

```
epon# mirror source_port ge1 ingress
      Set switch mirror source port: 1 successful!
epon#
```

Case2: Set mirroring for the entrance traffic of ge1:

```
epon# mirror source_port ge2 egress
      Set switch mirror source port: 2 successful!
epon#
```

Case3: Set mirroring for the entrance traffic and exit traffic of interface ge3:

```
epon# mirror source_port ge3 full
      Set switch mirror source port: 3 successful!
epon#
```

5. 9. 3 Specify Destination Port of Mirroring Message

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# mirror dest_port <port> |
| Function Description | Specify destination port of mirroring message, which receives data from mirroring port |
| <port> | Switch board of switch device |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the destination port of mirroring as ge8:

```
epon# mirror dest_port ge8
      Set switch mirror destnation port: 8 successful
epon#
```

5. 9. 4 View Mirroring Function Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show mirror |
| Function Description | View port mirroring configuration |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View port mirroring configuration:

```
epon# show mirror
===== SWITCH MIRROR CONFIG =====
Admin           : enable
destinationPort  : ge4
sourceIngressPorts : ge1
sourceEgressPorts : ge1
epon#
```

5.10 DHCP SNOOPING Configuration

5.10.1 Enable/Disable DHCP SNOOPING Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable DHCP SNOOPING function |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable DHCP SNOOPING function Disable: Disable DHCP SNOOPING function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable dhcp snooping function:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping admin enable
Set dhcp snooping admin status to enable successfully.
epon#
```

5.10.2 Enable/Disable ARP DETECT Function of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping arp-detect <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable ARP DETECT function of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable ARP DETECT function of DHCP SNOOPING Disable: Disable ARP DETECT function of DHCP SNOOPING |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ARP DETECT function of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping arp-detect enable
epon#
```

5.10.3 Enable/Disable ARP REPLY FAST Function of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping arp-reply-fast <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable ARP REPLY FAST function of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable ARP REPLY FAST function of DHCP SNOOPING |

| | |
|--|---|
| | Disable: Disable ARP REPLY FAST function of DHCP SNOOPING |
|--|---|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ARP REPLY FAST function of DHCP SNOOPING:

| |
|--|
| epon# dhcp-snooping arp-reply-fast enable epon# |
|--|

5. 10. 4 Enable/Disable CHADDR-CHECK Function of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping chaddr-check <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable CHADDR-CHECK function of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable CHADDR-CHECK function of DHCP SNOOPING Disable: Disable CHADDR-CHECK function of DHCP SNOOPING |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable CHADDR-CHECK function of DHCP SNOOPING:

| |
|--|
| epon# dhcp-snooping chaddr-check enable epon# |
|--|

5. 10. 5 Configure Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

5.10.5.1 Clear All Entries of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear all |
| Function Description | Clear all entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear all entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

| |
|---|
| epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear all epon# |
|---|

5.10.5.2 Clear All Dynamic Entries of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear dynamic |
|-----------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Function Description | Clear all dynamic entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |
|-----------------------------|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear all dynamic entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

| |
|---|
| <pre>epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear dynamic epon#</pre> |
|---|

5.10.5.3 Clear Entries of Specified IP of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear ip <ip-address> |
| Function Description | Clear entries of specified IP of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <ip-address> | IP address, in the form of X.X.X.X |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear entries of specified IP 192.168.1.1 of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear ip 192.168.1.1 epon#</pre> |
|--|

5.10.5.4 Clear All Static Entries of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear static |
| Function Description | Clear all static entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear all static entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear static epon#</pre> |
|--|

5.10.5.5 Clear Entries of Specified VLAN of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear vlan <vlan> all |
| Function Description | Clear entries of specified VLAN101 of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |

| | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| <vlan> | VALN ID, range in 1-4094 |
|---------------------|--------------------------|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear entries of specified VLAN101 of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table clear vlan 101 all
epon#
```

5.10.5.6 Configure Time Interval of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table delete-time <time> |
| Function Description | Delete time interval of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <time> | Time interval, value range in 1-86400 with the unit of second |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the time interval of binding list of DHCP-SNOOPING as 300 seconds:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table delete-time 300
epon#
```

5.10.5.7 Save Binding Entries of DHCP SNOOPING to TFTP Server

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table save-to-tftp <ip-address> |
| Function Description | Save binding entries of DHCP SNOOPING to specified TFTP server, which should be enabled and configured first |
| <ip-address> | IP address of specified server, in the form of X.X.X.X |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Save binding entries of DHCP SNOOPING to the TFTP server with IP 192.168.5.165:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table save-to-tftp 192.168.5.165
Backup local DHCP bind table to host 192.168.5.165.
Remote filename: dhcp_snooping.db.
epon#
```

5.10.5.8 Configure Delay Time for Binding Entries of DHCP SNOOPING Writing into

Flash

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Command | epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table write-time <time> |
|----------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Syntax | |
| Function Description | Configure delay time for binding entries of DHCP SNOOPING writing into flash. When binding entries of DHCP SNOOPING are updated, which will be written into flash after the set time |
| <time> | Delay time, range in 240-86400 with the unit of second |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the delay time for binding entries of DHCP SNOOPING writing into flash as 3600s:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table write-delay 3600
epon#
```

5.10.5.9 Write Binding Entries of DHCP SNOOPING into Flash

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table write-to-flash |
| Function Description | Input this command, OLT will write binding entries of DHCP SNOOPING into flash |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Write binding entries of DHCP SNOOPING into flash

```
epon# dhcp-snooping bind-table write-to-flash
epon#
```

5.10.6 Configure Static Binding Entries of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping binding mac <mac-address> ip <ip-address> vlan <vlan> port <port> |
| Function Description | Configure static binding entries of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <mac-address> | MAC address, in the form of XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX |
| <ip-address> | IP address, in the form of X.X.X.X |
| <vlan> | VLAN ID, value range in 1-4094 |
| <port> | Port ID, value range in ge1-ge16 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the MAC address as e0-45-32-45-32-21, VLAN as 101 and port as ge1 of static entries of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping binding mac e0-45-32-45-32-21 ip 192.168.1.2 vlan 101 port
```

```
ge1
epon#
```

5. 10. 7 Enable/Disable Option82 Function of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping option admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable option82 function of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable option82 function of DHCP SNOOPING Disable: Disable option82 function of DHCP SNOOPING |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable option82 function of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping option82 admin enable
epon#
```

5. 10. 8 Configure Option82 Strategy of DHCP SNOOPING:

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping option policy < policy > |
| Function Description | Configure option82 strategy of DHCP SNOOPING |
| < policy > | Strategy, optional parameter: drop: Drop keep: Keep replace: Replace |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the option82 strategy of DHCP SNOOPING as drop:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping option82 policy drop
epon#
```

5. 10. 9 Configure Trust/Untrust Port of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping port < port-list > <type> |
| Function Description | Configure trust/untrust port of DHCP SNOOPING |

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| < port-list > | Port list, range in ge1, ge3-ge7, ge16 |
| <type> | Optional parameter: untrust: DHCP message of the port will be rejected trust: DHCP message of the port will be received |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ge1 as trust port of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping port ge1 trust
epon#
```

5. 10. 10 Configure VLAN of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping vlan add <vlan-list> |
| Function Description | Configure VLAN of DHCP SNOOPING, only receive DHCP message of the VLAN |
| <vlan-list> | VLAN list, value range in 1-4094, like 1, 22-37, 4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the VLAN of DHCP SNOOPING as 101:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping vlan add 101
epon#
```

5. 10. 11 Add VLAN of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# dhcp-snooping vlan add <vlan-list> |
| Function Description | Add VLAN of DHCP SNOOPING, only receive DHCP message of the VLAN |
| <vlan-list> | VLAN list, value range in 1-4094, like 1, 22-37, 4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add 101 of VLAN of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# dhcp-snooping vlan add 101
epon#
```

5. 10. 12 View DHCP SNOOPING Configuration

5.10.12.1 View All Entries of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table all |
| Function Description | View all entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING

```
epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table all
-----
database entries count: 1          database entries delete time: 3600(s)
-----
      MacAddress      IpAddress      Vlan    Port  Lease(s)  Type
Status
-----
      E0:67:B3:00:57:41  192.168.8.100   1     cpu   -         Static   Valid
-----
epon#
```

5.10.12.2 View All Dynamic Entries of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table dynamic |
| Function Description | View all dynamic entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all dynamic entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table dynamic
There is not any record.

epon#
```

5.10.12.3 View Entries of Specified IP of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table ip <ip-address> |
|-----------------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Function Description | View entries of specified IP of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <ip-address> | IP address, in the form of X.X.X.X |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View entries of specified IP 192.168.8.100 of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table ip 192.168.8.100
-----
database entries count: 1          database entries delete time: 3600(s)
-----
      MacAddress      IpAddress      Vlan    Port  Lease(s)  Type
Status
-----
      E0:67:B3:00:57:41  192.168.8.100    1     cpu    -          Static   Valid
-----
epon#
```

5.10.12.4 View All Static Entries of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table static |
| Function Description | View all static entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all static entries of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table static
-----
database entries count: 1          database entries delete time: 3600(s)
-----
      MacAddress      IpAddress      Vlan    Port  Lease(s)  Type
Status
-----
      E0:67:B3:00:57:41  192.168.8.100    1     cpu    -          Static   Valid
-----
epon#
```

5.10.12.5 View Entries of Specified VLAN of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table vlan <vlan-id> all |
|-----------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Function Description | View all entries of specified VLAN of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <vlan-id> | VALN ID, range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View entries of specified VLAN1 of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table vlan 1 all
-----
database entries count: 1          database entries delete time: 3600(s)
-----
      MacAddress      IpAddress      Vlan      Port      Lease(s)      Type
Status
-----
      E0:67:B3:00:57:41      192.168.8.100      1      cpu      -      Static      Valid
-----
epon#
```

5.10.12.6 View All Dynamic Entries of Specified VLAN of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table vlan <vlan-id> dynamic |
| Function Description | View all dynamic entries of specified VLAN of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <vlan-id> | VALN ID, range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all dynamic entries of VLAN1 of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING

```
epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table vlan 1 dynamic
There is not any record.
epon#
```

5.10.12.7 View All Entries of Specified VLAN and Specified IP Address of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table vlan <vlan-id> ip <ip-address> |
| Function | View all entries of specified VLAN and specified IP address of binding |

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Description | list of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <vlan-id> | VALN ID, range in 1-4094 |
| <ip-address> | IP address, in the form of X.X.X.X |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all entries of VLAN1 and IP 192.168.8.1 of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table vlan 1 ip 192.168.8.100
-----
database entries count: 1          database entries delete time: 3600(s)
-----
      MacAddress      IpAddress      Vlan    Port  Lease(s)  Type
Status
-----
      E0:67:B3:00:57:41  192.168.8.100  1      cpu   -          Static  Valid
-----
epon#
```

5.10.12.8 View All Static entries of Specified VLAN of Binding List of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table vlan <vlan-id> static |
| Function Description | View all static entries of specified VLAN of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |
| <vlan-id> | VALN ID, range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all static entries of VLAN1 of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING:

```
epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table vlan 1 static
-----
database entries count: 1          database entries delete time: 3600(s)
-----
      MacAddress      IpAddress      Vlan    Port  Lease(s)  Type
Status
-----
      E0:67:B3:00:57:41  192.168.8.100  1      cpu   -          Static  Valid
-----
epon#
```


5.10.12.9 View All Configuration of DHCP SNOOPING

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show dhcp-snooping bind-table all |
| Function Description | View all configuration of binding list of DHCP SNOOPING |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all configuration of DHCP SNOOPING

```
epon# show dhcp-snooping configuration
-----
DHCP Snooping Configurations
-----
Switch DHCP Snooping status           : Enable
DHCP Snooping verification of hwaddr status : Enable
DHCP Snooping option82 status         : Disable
DHCP Snooping option82 policy         : Keep
DHCP Snooping database write-delay time(s) : 3600
Switch ARP detection status           : Enable
Switch ARP reply-fast status          : Enable

Port status information:
-----
Trust port list      : -
Untrust port list   : ge9-ge16,ge1-ge8
-----
epon#
```

5.11 IGMP Configuration

5.11.1 Configure Working Mode of IGMP

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# igmp mode <mode> |
| Function Description | Configure working mode of IGMP |
| <mode> | snooping: Snooping mode proxy: proxy mode ctc: Controllable multicasting mode disable: Disable IGMP function |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the working mode of IGMP as proxy:

```
epon# igmp mode proxy
epon#
```

5. 11. 2 Configure Fast-Leave Function of IGMP

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# igmp fast-leave <admin> |
| Function Description | 启用或禁用 IGMP 的 fast-leave 功能 Enable/Disable fast-leave function of IGMP |
| <admin> | enable: Enable fast-leave function disable: Disable fast-leave function |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Enable fast-leave function of IGMP:

```
epon# igmp fast-leave enable
Set igmp snooping fast leave status to Enable successfully.
epon#
```

5. 11. 3 Configure Forwarding Strategies of IGMP

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# igmp policy <policy > |
| Function Description | Configure forwarding strategies of IGMP |
| <policy > | pass: In pass strategy, the message joined in the multicast group will be converted into corresponding multicast VLAN while in the mapping relationships between multicast IP address and multicast VLAN, or will not be processed with VLAN conversion and transparent transmission of VLAN protocol discard: In discard strategy, the message joined in the multicast group will be converted into corresponding multicast VLAN while in the mapping relationships between multicast IP address and multicast VLAN, or will be discarded |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set forwarding strategy of IGMP as pass:

```
epon# igmp policy pass
Set igmp policy pass successfully.
```

```
epon#
```

5.12 IGMP PROXY Configuration

5.12.1 Configure Query Interval of IGMP PROXY

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# <i>igmp proxy interval <time></i> |
| Function Description | Configure query interval of IGMP PROXY, which is the time interval of sending IGMP common group query message |
| <time> | Query interval, range in <2~3000>S |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the query interval of IGMP proxy as 300s:

```
epon# igmp proxy interval 300
Set igmp query interval to 300s successfully.
epon#
```

5.12.2 Configure Maximum Response Time of IGMP PROXY

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# <i>igmp proxy max-response-time <time></i> |
| Function Description | Configure maximum response time of IGMP PROXY |
| <time> | Maximum response time, range in <1~25>S |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the maximum response time of IGMP proxy as 10s:

```
epon# igmp proxy max-response-time 10
Set igmp query max response time to 10s successfully.
epon#
```

5.12.3 Configure Robustness of IGMP PROXY

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# <i>igmp proxy robustness <robustness></i> |
| Function Description | User can use this command to set robustness coefficient of system, which changes depends on network stabilization and also decides the |

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| | aging time of multicast user. Robustness coefficient is set for improving system robustness, directly affects the length of multicast user aging time and the number of time of sending universal group query message. If a subnet might lose packet, then the robustness coefficient needs to be increased to guarantee the stability of multicast user. |
| < robustness> | Robustness, range in <1~10> |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set robustness coefficient of IGMP proxy as 5:

```
epon# igmp proxy robustness 5
Set igmp robustness to 5s successfully.
epon#
```

5. 12. 4 Configure Source IP Address of IGMP PROXY

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# igmp proxy source_ip <source_ip> |
| Function Description | Configure source IP address of IGMP PROXY |
| <source_ip> | Source IP address: <X.X.X.X> |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the source IP address of IGMP proxy as 192.168.5.56:

```
epon# igmp proxy source_ip 192.168.5.56
Set igmp query source ip to 192.168.5.56 successfully.
epon#
```

5. 12. 5 Configure Query Times of Specified Group of IGMP PROXY

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# igmp proxy sp_count <sp_count> |
| Function Description | Configure query times of specified group of IGMP PROXY |
| <sp_count> | Number of times, value range in 1-10 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the query times of specified group of IGMP proxy as 10:

```
epon# igmp proxy sp_count 10
Set igmp specific query count to 10 successfully.
```

```
epon#
```

5. 12. 6 Configure Query Time Interval of Specified Group of IGMP PROXY

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# igmp proxy sp_interval <time> |
| Function Description | Configure query time interval of specified group of IGMP PROXY, which must be longer than maximum response time of specified group query |
| <time> | Time interval, value range in 100-10000 with the unit of second |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set query time interval of specified group of IGMP PROXY as 1000 milliseconds:

```
epon# igmp proxy sp_interval 1000
Set igmp specific query interval to 100ms successfully.
epon#
```

5. 12. 7 Configure Maximum Response Time of Specified Group Query of IGMP PROXY

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# igmp proxy sp_response < sp_reponse > |
| Function Description | Configure maximum response time of specified group query of IGMP PROXY, which must be shorter than the time interval of specified group query |
| < sp_reponse > | Maximum response time, value range in 100-10000 with the unit of millisecond |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the maximum response time of specified group query of IGMP PROXY as 200ms:

```
epon# igmp proxy sp_response 200
Set igmp specific query response to 200ms successfully.
epon#
```

5.13 Multicast VLAN Configuration

5.13.1 Enter Multicast VLAN View

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# multicast-vlan <mvlan> |
| Function Description | Enter multicast VLAN view |
| <mvlan> | Multicast VLAN ID, value range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Enter multicast VLAN100 view

```
epon# multicast-vlan 100
epon(multicast-vlan-100)#
```

5.13.2 Configure Match IP Address of Specified Multicast in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-100)# igmp match group ip <ip> to-ip <ip> |
| Function Description | Only the multicast traffic in the multicast address range can match the multicast VLAN |
| <ip> | Multicast address, range in 224.0.0.1-239.255.255.255 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the match IP address of multicast VLAN100 in the range from 224.3.3.3 to 224.3.4.4:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-100)# igmp match group ip 224.3.3.3 to-ip 224.3.4.4
epon(multicast-vlan-100)#
```

5.13.3 Delete Match Multicast Address in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-100)# no igmp match group ip <ip> to-ip <ip> |
| Function Description | Delete match multicast address in multicast VLAN |
| <ip> | Multicast address, range in 224.0.0.1-239.255.255.255 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete the match multicast address in multicast VLAN200:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-200)# no igmp match group ip 224.3.3.3 to-ip 224.3.4.4
epon(multicast-vlan-200)#
```

5. 13. 4 Delete All Match Multicast Address in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-100)# <i>igmp match group all</i> |
| Function Description | Delete all match multicast address in multicast VLAN |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete all match multicast address in multicast VLAN200:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-200)# no igmp match group all
epon(multicast-vlan-200)#
```

5. 13. 5 Add Multicast User in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-100)# <i>igmp member user-index < user-index ></i> |
| Function Description | Add multicast user in multicast VLAN, create user-index in BTV first. |
| <i>< user-index ></i> | Multicast user number, value range in 0-4095. |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Add multicast user with number 2 in multicast VLAN100:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-100)# igmp member user-index 2
epon(multicast-vlan-100)#
```

5. 13. 6 Delete Specified Multicast User in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-100)# <i>no igmp member user-index < user-index ></i> |
| Function Description | Delete specified multicast user in multicast VLAN, create user-index in BTV first. |
| <i>< user-index ></i> | Multicast user number, value range in 0-4095. |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete multicast user with number 2 in multicast VLAN100:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-100)#no igmp member user-index 2
epon(multicast-vlan-100)#
```

5. 13. 7 Configure Forwarding Strategy for Unkonwn VLAN Multicast Traffic in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-200)# <i>igmp multicast-unknown policy < policy></i> |
| Function Description | Configure forwarding strategy for unkonwn VLAN multicast traffic in multicast VLAN |
| < policy > | Optional parameter: transparent: Transmit unknown VLAN multicast data transparently discard: Discard unknown VLAN multicast data |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the forwarding strategy for unkonwn VLAN multicast traffic in multicast VLAN200:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-200)# igmp multicast-unknown policy transparent
epon(multicast-vlan-200)#
```

5. 13. 8 Add Static Multicast Program and Single Multicast IP Address in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-200)# <i>igmp program add program-index < program-index > ip < ip></i> |
| Function Description | Add static multicast program and single multicast IP address in multicast VLAN |
| <program-index > | Multicast program parameter, value range in 0-4095 |
| < ip > | Multicast IP address in ther form of X.X.X.X |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Add static multicast program 1 and multicast IP address as 224.2.2.2 in multicast VLAN:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-200)# igmp program add program-index 1 ip 224.2.2.2
epon(multicast-vlan-200)#
```


5. 13. 9 Add Static Multicast Program and Multicast IP Address Group in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-200)# <i>igmp program add program-index <program-index> range ip <ip> to-ip <to-ip></i> |
| Function Description | Add static multicast program and multicast IP address group in multicast VLAN |
| <i><program-index></i> > | Multicast program parameter, value range in 0-4095 |
| <i><ip></i> | Begin multicast IP address in ther form of X.X.X.X。 |
| <i><to-ip></i> | End multicast IP address in ther form of X.X.X.X。 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Add static multicast program 2 and multicast IP address group from 224.1.1.1 to 224.3.3.3 in multicast VLAN:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-200)# igmp program add program-index 2 range ip 224.1.1.1 to-ip 224.3.3.3
epon(multicast-vlan-200)#
```

5. 13. 10 Delete All Static Multicast Program in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-200)# <i>igmp program delete all</i> |
| Function Description | Delete all static multicast program in multicast VLAN |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete all static multicast program in multicast VLAN:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-200)# igmp program delete all
epon(multicast-vlan-200)#
```

5. 13. 11 Delete Specified Static Multicast Program in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-200)# <i>igmp program delete program-index <program-index></i> |
| Function Description | Delete specified static multicast program in multicast VLAN |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <i><program-index ></i> | Multicast program parameter, value range in 0-4095 |
|-------------------------------|--|

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete static multicast program 1 in multicast VLAN:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-200)# igmp program delete program-index 1
epon(multicast-vlan-200)#
```

5. 13. 12 Configure Routing Port of IGMP in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-200)# <i>igmp router-port < router-port ></i> |
| Function Description | Configure routing port of IGMP in multicast VLAN |
| <i>< router-port ></i> | Ge port of OLT, value range in <ge1 ge2 ge3 ge4 ge5 ge6 ge7 ge8> |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the routing port of IGMP as ge1 in multicast VLAN:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-200)# igmp router-port ge1
epon(multicast-vlan-200)#
```

5. 13. 13 Delete Routing Port of IGMP in Multicast VLAN

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(multicast-vlan-200)# <i>no igmp router-port < router-port ></i> |
| Function Description | Delete routing port of IGMP in multicast VLAN |
| <i>< router-port ></i> | Ge port of OLT, value range in <ge1 ge2 ge3 ge4 ge5 ge6 ge7 ge8> |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete routing port ge1 of IGMP in multicast VLAN200:

```
epon(multicast-vlan-200)# no igmp router-port ge1
epon(multicast-vlan-200)#
```

5.14 BTV Configuration

5.14.1 Enter BTV Configuration View

| | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# btv |
| Function Description | Enter BTV configuration view |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Enter BTV configuration view:

```
epon# btv
epon(btv)#
```

5.14.2 Bind User and Rights Template for Multicast in BTV

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# igmp control bind user-index < user-index > profile-index < profile-index > |
| Function Description | Bind user and rights template for multicast in BTV, create user and rights template first |
| < user-index > | Multicast user number, value range in 0-4095 |
| < profile-index > | Rights template number, value range in 0-255 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Bind user 1 and rights template 1 in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp control bind user-index 1 profile-index 1
epon(btv)#
```

5.14.3 Release Multicast User and Rights Template in BTV

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# igmp control delete user-index < user-index > profile-index < profile-index > |
| Function Description | Release multicast user and rights template in BTV |
| < user-index > | Multicast user number, value range in 0-4095 |
| < profile-index > | Rights template number, value range in 0-255 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Release multicast user 1 and rights template 1 in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp control bind user-index 1 profile-index 1
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 4 Enable Multicast Preview Funtion in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp preview enable</i> |
| Function Description | Enable multicast preview funtion in BTV |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Enable multicast preview funtion in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp preview enable
Set iptv Preview status to Enable successfully.
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 5 Disable Multicast Preview Funtion in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp preview disable</i> |
| Function Description | Disable multicast preview funtion in BTV |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Disable multicast preview funtion in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp preview disable
Set iptv Preview status to Disable successfully.
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 6 Clear Preview Times of All Multicast Users to Zero in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp preview reset count</i> |
| Function Description | Clear preview times of all multicast users to zero in BTV |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Clear preview times of all multicast users to zero in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp preview reset count
Reset igmp preview count successfully.
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 7 Configure Everyday Zero Clearing Time for Preview Times of Multicast

User in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp preview auto-reset-time <time></i> |
| Function Description | Configure everyday zero clearing time for preview times of multicast user in BTV |
| <time> | Time, in the form of hh:mm:ss. Default as 4:0:0 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the everyday zero clearing time for preview times of multicast user at 6:40a.m in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp preview auto-reset-time 06:40:00
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 8 Add Multicast User Preview Template in BTV

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp preview-profile add preview-index <preview-index> duration <duration> interval <interval> count <count></i> |
| Function Description | Add multicast user preview template in BTV |
| <preview-index > | Preview template number, value range in 0 - 31 |
| <duration> | Preview time, value range in 0 – 6000 with the unit of second |
| <interval> | Preview time interval, value range in 1 – 7650 with the unit of second |
| <count> | Preview times, value range in 1 – 255 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Add multicast user preview template in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp preview-profile add preview-index 1 duration 300 interval 30 count 3
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 9 Delete Specified Multicast User Preview Template in BTV

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp preview-profile delete preview-index <preview-index></i> |
| Function Description | Delete specified multicast user preview template in BTV |
| <i><preview-index ></i> | Preview template number, value range in 0 - 31 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete multicast user preview template 1 in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp preview-profile delete preview-index 1
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 10 Delete All Multicast User Preview Template in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp preview-profile delete all</i> |
| Function Description | Delete all multicast user preview template in BTV |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete all multicast user preview template in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp preview-profile delete all
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 11 Add Multicast User Rights Template in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp profile add profile-index <profile-index></i> |
| Function Description | Add multicast user rights template in BTV |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Add multicast user rights template 2 in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp profile add profile-index 2
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 12 Delete All Multicast User Rights Template in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp profile delete all</i> |
| Function Description | Delete all multicast user rights template in BTV |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete all multicast user rights template 1 in BTV:

| |
|--|
| epon(btv)# igmp profile delete all epon(btv)# |
|--|

5. 14. 13 Delete Specified Multicast UserRights Template in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp profile delete profile-index <profile-index></i> |
| Function Description | Delete specified multicast user rights template in BTV |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete multicast user rights template 1 in BTV:

| |
|--|
| epon(btv)# igmp profile delete profile-index 1 epon(btv)# |
|--|

5. 14. 14 Configure Multicast UserRights Template in BTV

| | |
|---|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp profile profile-index <profile-index> add program-index <program-index> <forbidden preview watch> <preview-index></i> |
| Function Description | Configure multicast userrights template in BTV |
| <i><profile-index></i> | Rights template number, value range in 0 – 255 |
| <i><program-index ></i> | Multicast program number, value range in 0 - 255 |
| <i><forbidden pre view watch></i> | forbidden: Fobid user watching multicast program preview: Preview multicast program, configure preview template number first. watch: Allow user watch multicast program continuously |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <i><preview-index></i> > | Preview template number, value range in 0 – 31 |
|-----------------------------------|--|

[Configuration case]

Case1: Configure multicast user rights template 2 in BTV:

| |
|---|
| epon(btv)# igmp profile profile-index 1 add program-index 1 preview 1 epon(btv)# |
|---|

5. 14. 15 Delete Multicast Program of Multicast User Rights Template in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp profile profile-index <profile-index> delete program-index <program-index></i> |
| Function Description | Delete multicast program of multicast user rights template in BTV |
| <i><profile-index></i> | Rights template number, value range in 0 – 255 |
| <i><program-index></i> > | Multicast program number, value range in 0 - 255 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete multicast program 1 of multicast user rights template 1 in BTV:

| |
|---|
| epon(btv)# igmp profile profile-index 1 add program-index 1 epon(btv)# |
|---|

5. 14. 16 Modify Multicast User Rights Template in BTV

| | |
|--|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp profile profile-index <profile-index> modify program-index <program-index> <forbidden preview watch> <preview-index></i> |
| Function Description | Modify multicast user rights template in BTV |
| <i><profile-index></i> | Rights template number, value range in 0 – 255 |
| <i><program-index></i> | Multicast program number, value range in 0 - 255 |
| <i><forbidden preview watch></i> | forbidden: Fobid user watching multicast program preview: Preview multicast program, configure preview template number first. watch: Allow user watch multicast program continuously |
| <i><preview-index></i> | Preview template number, value range in 0 – 31 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Modify multicast user rights template 1 into forbidding watching multicast program in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp profile profile-index 1 modify program-index 1 forbidden
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 17 Add Multicast User in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp user add user-index <user-index> pon <pon> ont <ont> vlan <vlan> <authority> <max-program></i> |
| Function Description | Add multicast user in BTV |
| <i><user-index></i> | User number, value range in 0 - 4095 |
| <i><pon></i> | PON port ID, value range in 1 - 8 |
| <i><ont></i> | ONU ID, value range in 0 - 63 |
| <i><vlan></i> | Vlan ID, value range in 1 – 4094 |
| <i><authority></i> | Optional parameter, default as no-auth no-auth: Authentication needed. Authentication needed users need to bind multicast rights template before watching program auth: Authentication not needed. Authentication no needed users can watch all multicast programs in the multicast VLAN |
| <i><max-program></i> | Optional parameter, default as 8 Maximum number of program(optional range in 1-32), which is the program number user can watch at the same time with default value of 8 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Add multicast user in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp user add user-index 1 pon 1 ont 1 vlan 100
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 18 Delete All Multicast Users in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp user delete all</i> |
| Function Description | Delete all multicast users in BTV |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete all multicast users in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp profile delete all
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 19 Delete Specified Multicast User in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp user delete user-index <user-index></i> |
| Function Description | Delete specified multicast user in BTV |
| <i>< user-index ></i> | Multicast user number, value range in 0 - 4095。 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete multicast user 1 in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp user delete user-index 1
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 20 Modify Authentication Configuration of Specified Multicast User in BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp user modify user-index <user-index> authority <authority></i> |
| Function Description | Modify authentication configuration of specified multicast user in BTV |
| <i>< user-index ></i> | Multicast user number, value range in 0 - 4095。 |
| <i><authority></i> | Optional parameter, default as no-auth no-auth: Authentication needed. Authentication needed users need to bind multicast rights template before watching program auth: Authentication not needed. Authentication no needed users can watch all multicast programs in the multicast VLAN |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Modify multicast user 1 into needing authentication in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp user modify user-index 1 authority auth
epon(btv)#
```

5. 14. 21 Modify Maximum Program Number of Specified Multicast User in

BTV

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(btv)# <i>igmp user modify user-index <user-index> max-program < max-program ></i> |
| Function Description | Modify maximum program number of specified multicast user in BT |
| <i>< user-index ></i> | Multicast user number, value range in 0 - 4095。 |
| <i><max-program></i> | Optional parameter, default as 8 Maximum number of program(optional range in 1-32), which is the program number user can watch at the same time with default value of 8 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Modify the maximum program number of multicast user 1 into 9 in BTV:

```
epon(btv)# igmp user modify user-index 1 max-program 9
epon(btv)#
```

5.15 View IGMP Configuration

5. 15. 1 View IGMP Basic Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# <i>show igmp config</i> |
| Function Description | View IGMP basic configuration |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View IGMP basic configuration:

```
epon# show igmp config
Global config:
Igmp mode                : Proxy
Igmp policy               : Pass
Fast leave                : On

Proxy config:
Robustness count         : 5
General query max response time(s) : 10
General query interval(s) : 60
```

```

Specific query interval(ms)      : 1000
Specific query count             : 2
Specific query max response time(ms): 800
Source ip of the proxy           : 192.168.1.253

epon#

```

5. 15. 2 View All Controllable Multicast User Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp control all |
| Function Description | View all controllable multicast user information |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all controllable multicast user information:

```

epon# show igmp control all
Total Control:1
=====
User-Index   Profile_Index
    1         1
=====
epon#

```

5. 15. 3 View Specified Controllable Multicast user Information 指定的可控组播用户信息

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp control user-index <user-index> |
| Function Description | View 所有可控组播用户信息。 |
| <user-index> | Controllable multicast User number, value range in 0 - 4095 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View 所有可控组播用户信息:

```

epon# show igmp control all
Total Control:1
=====
User-Index   Profile_Index
    1         1
=====

```

```
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 4 View All Joined Multicast Group Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp group all |
| Function Description | View all joined multicast group information |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all joined multicast group information:

```
epon# show igmp group all
Total Group:2
=====
                                IGMP          SNOOPING          ENTRIES
=====
Index  Multicast-IP      Multicast-MAC      VID  RouterPort  MemberPort
1      224.3.3.3          01:00:5e:03:03:03  200  NONE        P1
2      224.2.2.2          01:00:5e:02:02:02  200  NONE        P1
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 5 View Specified Joined Multicast Group Information

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp group ip-address < ip-address > |
| Function Description | View specified joined multicast group information |
| < ip-address > | Multicast IP address in the form of X.X.X.X |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View the information of joined multicast group 224.2.2.2:

```
epon# show igmp group ip-address 224.2.2.2
Total Group:1
=====
Multicast-IP : 224.2.2.2
Multicast-MAC: 01:00:5e:02:02:02
VID           : 200
Router        : NONE
Host          : P1
```

```
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 6 View Joined Multicast Group Information of Specified Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp group vlan <vlan> |
| Function Description | View joined multicast group information of specified multicast VLAN |
| <vlan> | Multicast VLAN ID, value range in 1 – 4094。 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View the joined multicast group information of multicast VLAN200:

```
epon# show igmp group vlan 200
Total Group:2
=====
                                IGMP          SNOOPING          ENTRIES
=====
Index  Multicast-IP      Multicast-MAC      VID  RouterPort  MemberPort
1      224.3.3.3         01:00:5e:03:03:03  200  NONE        P1
2      224.2.2.2         01:00:5e:02:02:02  200  NONE        P1
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 7 View All Binding Multicast Group Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp match group all |
| Function Description | View all binding multicast group information |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all binding multicast group information:

```
epon# show igmp match group all
Total Match Group:1
=====
  MVlan  Igmp Mode  Match Mode  Program
  200    snooping   disable     224.2.2.2-224.5.5.5
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 8 View Binding Multicast Group Information of Specified Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp match group vlan <vlan> |
| Function Description | View all binding multicast group information |
| <vlan> | Vlan ID, value range in 1-4094。 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all binding multicast group information:

```
epon# show igmp match group vlan 200
Total Match Group:1
=====
  Mvlan   Igmp Mode   Match Mode   Program
  200     snooping    disable      224.2.2.2-224.5.5.5
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 9 View All Binding Member Information of Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp multicast-vlan-member all |
| Function Description | View all binding member information of multicast VLAN |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all binding member information of multicast VLAN:

```
epon# show igmp multicast-vlan-member all
Total Mvlan Member:1
=====
  User-Index  Port   ONUId  Vlan  Authority  Mvlan  Max-program
           1     p1     1     200     no-auth   200     8
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 10 View Binding Multicast Member Information of Specified Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp multicast-vlan-member vlan <vlan> |
| Function Description | View binding multicast member information of specified multicast VLAN |
| <vlan> | Vlan ID, value range in 1-4094. |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View binding multicast member information of specified multicast VLAN:

```
epon# show igmp multicast-vlan-member vlan 200
Total Mvlan Member:1
=====
User-Index   Port   ONUId   Vlan   Authority   Mvlan   Max-program
      1       p1       1       200       no-auth   200       8
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 11 View Process Mode for Unkonwn Multicast VLAN of Specified Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp multicast-unknown vlan <mvlan> |
| Function Description | View process mode for unkonwn multicast vlan of specified multicast VLAN |
| < mvlan > | Multicast VLAN, value range in 1 - 4094 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View process mode for unkonwn multicast vlan of multicast VLAN200:

```
epon# show igmp multicast-unknown vlan 200
Unknown multicast policy of vlan 200 is transparent
epon#
```

5. 15. 12 View All Multicast Preview Template Configuration

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Command | epon# show igmp preview all |
|----------------|------------------------------------|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Syntax | |
| Function Description | View all multicast preview template configuration |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all multicast preview template configuration:

```
epon(btv)# show igmp preview all
Total Preview-Profile:1
=====
Preview-Index    Duration(s)    Interval(s)    Time
      1              100           60             5
=====
epon(btv)#
```

5. 15. 13 View Everyday Zero Clearing Time for Preview Times of Multicast

User

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp preview auto-reset-time |
| Function Description | View everyday zero clearing time for preview times of multicast user |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View everyday zero clearing time for preview times of multicast user:

```
epon(btv)# show igmp preview auto-reset-time
lptv preview auto-reset-time is 4:0:0
epon(btv)#
```

5. 15. 14 View Perview Template Configuration of Specified Multicast

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp preview preview-index < preview-index > |
| Function Description | View perview template configuration of specified multicast |
| <preview-index > | Multicast preview template number, value range in 0 – 31. |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View the configuration of perview template 1:

```
epon(btv)# show igmp preview preview-index 1
Total Preview-Profile:1
=====
Preview-Index      Duration(s)   Interval(s)   Time
          1              10             1             1
=====
epon(btv)#
```

5. 15. 15 View All Multicast Rights Template Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp profile profile-index all |
| Function Description | View all multicast rights template information |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all multicast rights template information:

```
epon# show igmp profile all
Total Profile:1
=====
Profile-Index      Profile-Member
          1              1
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 16 View Specified Multicast Rights Template Information

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp profile profile-index <profile-index> |
| Function Description | View specified multicast rights template information |
| <profile-index> | Multicast rights template number, value range in 0 - 255 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View the information of multicast template 1:

```
epon# show igmp profile profile-index 1
Profile Index:1
=====
Program-index      Permission    Mvlan    Program
          1              preview      200      224.2.2.2
=====
```

```
epon#
```

5. 15. 17 View All Multicast Program Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp program all |
| Function Description | View all multicast program information |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all multicast program information:

```
epon(btv)# show igmp program all
Total Program:1
=====
Program-Index   MVlan   Program
              1       200     224.1.1.1
=====
epon(btv)#
```

5. 15. 18 View Specified Multicast Program Information

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp program program-index <program-index> |
| Function Description | View specified multicast program information |
| <program-index > | Multicast program number, value range in 0 - 255 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View the information of multicast program 1:

```
epon(btv)# show igmp program program-index 1
Total Program:1
=====
Program-Index   MVlan   Program
              1       200     224.1.1.1
=====
epon(btv)#
```

5. 15. 19 View Routing Port of Specified Multicast VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp router-port vlan <mvlan> |
| Function Description | View Routing Port of Specified Multicast VLAN |
| < mvlan > | Multicast VLAN, value range in 1 - 4094 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View the routing port of multicast VLAN200:

```
epon# show igmp router-port vlan 200
VID          : 200
Router       : Ge1
epon#
```

5. 15. 20 View All Multicast User Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp user all |
| Function Description | View all multicast user information |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all multicast user information:

```
epon# show igmp user all
Total User:1
=====
User-Index  Port  ONUID  Vlan  Authority  State  Max-Program
    1         p1     1     200    no-auth   offline  8
=====
epon#
```

5. 15. 21 View Specified Multicast User Information

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show igmp user user-index <user-index> |
| Function Description | View specified multicast user information |
| <program-index> | Multicast program number, value range in 0 - 255 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View the information of multicast user 1:

```
epon# show igmp user user-index 1
Total User:1
=====
User-Index   Port   ONUId   Vlan   Authority   State   Max-Program
    1         p1      1       200     no-auth     offline  8
=====
epon#
```

5.16 Configure User Execution Timeout

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# exec-timeout <timeout> |
| Function Description | Configure user execution timeout, the system will make log out the user if the user has not configured device for the timeout time |
| <timeout> | Timeout, value range in 0-3600 with unit of minute, 0 represents never log out automatically |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set user execution timeout as 3600 minutes, which means OLT will log out the user in 3600 minute if the user do not configure anymore:

```
epon# exec-timeout 3600
epon#
```

5.17 View User Execution Timeout

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show exec-timeout |
| Function Description | View user execution timeout |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View user execution timeout:

```
epon# show exec-timeout
The timeout value is 36000 min.
epon#
```

5.18 Clear All Learned MAC Addresses

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# reset mac-address-table |
| Function Description | Clear all learned mac addresses |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear all learned mac addresses:

| |
|--|
| epon# reset mac-address-table epon# |
|--|

6 OLT Management

6.1 OLT Basic Configuration

6.1.1 Enter OLT Configuration Interface

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# olt <oltID> |
| Function Description | Enter OLT management mode, in which managing OLT, and its down link and ONU |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Manage the 1st PON port of OLT:

| |
|----------------------------|
| epon#olt 1 epon(olt-1)# |
|----------------------------|

6.1.2 Enable/Disable OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable OLT PON interface |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| <admin> | Disable: Disable OLT PON interface, the PON port will not be able to communicate Enable: Enable OLT PON interface, the PON port will be able to communicate |
|----------------------|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable the 1st OLT PON interface:

```
epon(olt-1)# admin enable
Set slot 1 olt 1 admin status to Enable successfully.

epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 1. 3 Long Wavelength Light Detecting Function

6.1.3.1 Long Wavelength Light Detecting Function for All ONU of PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# optical lao |
| Function Description | Light detecting for all ONU of PON, kick off the ONU with luminous error |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable the 1st PON port of OLT:

```
epon(olt-1)# optical lao
epon(olt-1)#
```

6.1.3.2 Detect Specified ONU of PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# optical lol <llid_1> <llid_2> <llid_3> |
| Function Description | Light detecting for specified ONU of PON, kick off the ONU with luminous error |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: 对该 pon 口下 llid 为 2 的 onu 进行长光检测:

```
epon(olt-1)# optical lol 2
epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 1. 4 Enable/Disable P2P Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# p2p <enable / disable> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable OLT P2P function, when this function is enabled, each ONU of the PON port can communicate with each other without uplink switch, or not when disabled |
| <enable> | Enable P2P function |
| <disable> | Disable P2P function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable P2P function of the PON port:

| |
|--|
| epon(olt-1)# p2p enable Set slot 1 olt 1 p2p status to Enable successfully. epon(olt-1)# |
|--|

6. 1. 5 TPID Configurate TPID of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# tpid out-tpid <tpid> |
| Function Description | Configurare default TPID value of ACL rule |
| <tpid> | Presented in decimal, like the decimal of 0x8100 is 33024(other common value like 0x9100, 0x88a8) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set TPID value of ACL rule as 33024 (0x8100) :

| |
|--|
| epon(olt-1)# tpid out-tpid 33024 epon(olt-1)# |
|--|

6. 1. 6 Enable Encryption Capability of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# encrypt enable <interval> |
| Function Description | Enable the encryption capability of OLT PON interface for downstream data and set the time interval of key exchanging |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| <interval> | Time interval, value range in 774-786426, second unit |
|-------------------------|---|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable the encryption capability of OLT PON interface for downstream data and set the time interval of key exchanging as 1000ms:

```
epon(olt-1)# encrypt enable 1000
Set slot 1 olt 1 encrypt status to Enable successfully.

epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 1. 7 Disable Encryption Capability of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# encrypt disable |
| Function Description | Disable the encryption capability of OLT PON interface for downstream data |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Disable the encryption capability of OLT PON interface for downstream data:

```
epon(olt-1)# encrypt disable
Set slot 1 olt 1 encrypt status to Disable successfully.

epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 1. 8 Add VLAN Transforming Entry of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# modified-vlan add <cvlan> <svlan> |
| Function Description | Transform upstream user VLAN(CVLAN) to service provider VLAN(SVLAN), and downstream service provider VLAN to user VLAN in OLT PON interface |
| <cvlan> | User VLAN, value range in 1-4094 |
| <svlan> | Service provider VLAN, value range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add VLAN transforming entry of CVLAN as 100 in OLT PON interface 4:

```
epon(olt-4)# modified-vlan add 100 200
epon(olt-4)#
```

6. 1. 9 Delete VLAN Transforming entry of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# modified-vlan del <cvlan> |
| Function Description | Delete VLAN Transforming entry of OLT PON Interface |
| <cvlan> | User VLAN, value range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete VLAN Transforming entry of CVLAN as 100 of OLT PON Interface:

| |
|--|
| epon(olt-4)# modified-vlan del 100 epon(olt-4)# |
|--|

6. 1. 10 Configure VLAN Pool of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# vlan-pool <pool-id> start-vlan <start-vlan> end-vlan <end-vlan> |
| Function Description | Configure VLAN Pool of OLT PON Interface |
| <pool-id> | VLAN pool ID, value range in 1-4 |
| <start-vlan> | Begin VLAN ID, value range in 1-4094 |
| <end-vlan> | End VLAN ID, value range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the VLAN of OLT PON interface 1 as VLAN pool of 100 to 200:

| |
|--|
| epon(olt-1)# vlan-pool 1 start-vlan 100 end-vlan 200 Set slot 1 olt 1 VLAN POOL from 100 to 200 successfully. epon(olt-1)# |
|--|

6.2 Illegal ONU configuration

6. 2. 1 Deregister Illegal ONU of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# illegal-onu deregister <llid> |
|-----------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Function Description | Deregister illegal ONU of OLT PON interface |
| <llid> | Optional parameter as follows: Llid: Illegal ONU llid, presented in hexadecimal like 0x0001 All: All illegal ONU |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Deregister all illegal ONU of OLT PON interface 4:

```
epon(olt-4)# illegal-onu deregister all
epon(olt-4)#
```

6. 2. 2 Restart Illegal ONU of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# illegal-onu reboot <llid> |
| Function Description | Restart Illegal ONU of OLT PON Interface |
| <llid> | Optional parameter as follows: Llid: Illegal ONU llid, presented in hexadecimal like 0x0001 All: All illegal ONU |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Restart all illegal ONU of OLT PON interface 4:

```
epon(olt-4)# illegal-onu reboot all
epon(olt-4)#
```

6.3 OLT ACL Configuration Management

6. 3. 1 Delete All Current ACL of OLT:

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# acl delete |
| Function Description | Delete all current ACL of OLT |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete all current ACL of OLT:

```
epon(olt-1)# acl delete
Delete ACL 1 successfully.
Delete ACL 2 successfully.
```

6. 3. 2 Delete Current Specified ACL of OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# acl <aclId> delete |
| Function Description | Delete current ACL specified by aclId of OLT |
| <aclId> | ACL ID, value range in 1 – 30 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete current ACL with label 1 of OLT:

| |
|---|
| epon(olt-1)# acl 1 delete Delete ACL 1 successfully. |
|---|

6. 3. 3 Add OLT ACL

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# acl <aclId> rule <direction> <precedence> matching "matching string" action "action string" |
| Function Description | Add an ACL rule in current OLT |
| <aclId> | Parameter range in <1-30> |
| <direction> | Rule application direction: Upstream downstream |
| <precedence> | Rule priority: <4-7> |
| matching string | Matching string of rule in the form of "proto=12 dst-port=34" Present matchable domain as follows: Destination MAC address: [dst-mac] <xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx>. Source MAC address: [src-mac] <xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx>. Tag value: [tag-num] <0 1 2 more>. Outer layer vlan: [top-vid] <vid vidL-vidH>, vid:1~4094. Inlayer vlan: [inner-vid] <vid vidL-vidH>, vid:1~4094. Outer layer protocol 802.1p priority: [top-8021p] <8021p 8021pL-8021pH>, 8021p:0~7. Inlayer protocol 802.1p priority: [inner-8021p] <8021p 8021pL-8021pH>, 8021p:0~7. Ethernet type: [eth-type] <0~65535>. Differentiated services code point: [dscp] <0~63>. Protocol number: [proto] <0~65535>. |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | Destination IP address: [dst-ip] <x.x.x.x x.x.x.x-x.x.x.x>. Source IP address: [src-ip] <x.x.x.x x.x.x.x-x.x.x.x>. Destination port number: [dst-port] <0~65535>. Source port number: [src-port] <0~65535>. |
| <i>action string</i> | Action string of rule in the form of "8021p= 7 dscp= 63". Present supporting scope as follows: Priority: [cos] <0~7>. 802.1p priority: [8021p] <0~7>. Differentiated services code point: [dscp] <0~63>. Filter: [fwd] deny. Speed rate: [rate] cir <cir> cbs <cbs> pir <pir> pbs <pbs>, cir, pir: <0~1000000>Kpbs. cbs, pbs: <0~4095>KB Outer layer vlan pop: [top-vlan] pop. Inserting outer layer vlan: [top-vlan] push vid <1~4094>. Transformation outer layer vlan: [top-vlan] swap vid <1~4094>. Inlayer vlan pop: [inner-vlan] pop. Inserting inlayer vlan: [inner-vlan] push vid <1~4094>. Transformation inlayer vlan: [inner-vlan] swap vid <1~4094>. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Filter data packet of destination MAC as 00:00:00:00:00:02 in upstream:

```
epon(olt-1)# acl 1 rule upstream 4 matching "dst-mac=00:00:00:00:00:02" action "fwd=deny"
```

Case2: Insert outer layer VLAN4094 in the destination MAC as 00:00:00:00:00:01 in downstream:

```
epon(olt-1)# acl 2 rule downstream 4 matching "dst-mac=00:00:00:00:00:01" action "top-vlan push vid 4094"
```

Case3: Add outer layer vlan200 in the data packets of outer layer vlan100 in the upstream:

```
epon(olt-1)# acl 3 rule upstream 4 match "top-vid=100" action "top-vlan push vid 200"
```

Case4: Add outer layer valn1000 in the data packets of destination IP 198.19.1.2 in the upstream:

```
epon(olt-1)# acl 1 rule upstream 4 matching "dst-ip=198.19.1.2" action "top-vlan push vid 1000"
```

Case5: Add outer layer vlan1000 in the packets of destination port number 2 in upstream:

```
epon(olt-1)# acl 1 rule upstream 4 matching "dst-port=2" action "top-vlan push vid 1000"
```

6.4 Binding and Unbinding ONU in OLT

6.4.1 Binding ONU in OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# bind onu-id <id> mac-address <mac> type <type> |
| Function Description | Register ONU in manual registration mode |
| <id> | ONU ID |
| <mac> | ONU MAC address |
| <type> | <p>Type:</p> <p>ONU1FEC, ONU1GEC, ONU1GEM, ONU4FEC, ONU4FEC, ONU1GEZ, ONU2GEM, ONU4GEM, ONU4FE1TVC-WDM, ONU4GEB, ONU4GE, ONU4GE, ONU2FEW, ONU4FEW, ONU4FE1TVC, ONU4FE1TVW-WDM, ONU4FE1TVW, ONU4FE1TVL-WDM, ONU4FE1TVL, ONU4FE1TVLW-WDM, ONU4FE1TVLW, ONU4GED, ONU4FE1TVA-WDM, ONU4FE1TVA, ONU4FE1TVAW-WDM, ONU4FE1TVAW, ONU4GEH, ONU4GEW, ONU1FE, ONU1GE, ONU1FE1GE, ONU4FE, ONU8FEB, ONU8FEB, ONU4FE1TV-WDM, ONU4GE2P1TVW, ONU4GE2P1TVS, ONU2G1PW, ONU4GE2P.</p> <p>FD111HR, FD600_104F_HR220, FD600_104G_HR220. FD111HR, FD600_104F_HR220, FD600_104G_HR220. FD600_104F_BR500, FD600_114G_BR500, FD600_114G_MR. FD600_104X_HR220, FD600_104GW_HR220, FD600_104FW_HR220. FD600_104XW_HR220, FD600_304FA_HR500, FD600_304GA_HR500. FD600_314XAW_HR500, FD600_304XA_HR500, FD600_304FAW_HR500. FD600_304GAW_HR500, FD600_304XAW_HR500, ONU4FER1TV.</p> <p>ONU4GER1TV, ONU4FER1TVL, ONU4GER1TVL. ONU4FER1TVWB, ONU4FER1TVLWB, ONU4GER1TVWB. ONU4GER1TVLWB, FD600_314FA_HR500, FD600_314GA_HR500. FD600_314XA_HR500, FD600_314FAW_HR500, FD600_314GAW_HR500. ONU16FEB, ONU24FEB, FD600_314GAW_HR500.</p> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Bind the ONU with ID 5, MAC 00-23-45-34-56-73, type ONU1FEC in OLT PON interface 1:

```
epon(olt-1)# bind onu-id 5 mac-address 00-23-45-34-56-73 type ONU1FEC
Onu id has been bound.
epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 4. 2 Unbind ONU in OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# no-bind onu-id <id> |
| Function Description | Unregister ONU |
| <id> | ONU ID |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Unregister the ONU with ONU ID 5:

```
epon(olt-1)# no-bind onu-id 5
epon(olt-1)#
```

6.5 OLT MAC Address List Management

6. 5. 1 Configure Aging Time of MAC Address List of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# mac-address-table aging-time <aging-time> |
| Function Description | Configure aging time of MAC address list of current OLT |
| <aging-time> | Aging time, valid value range in <0~65535> with unit of second, MAC address list will not age when the aging time is 0 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the address aging time of OLT 1 as 200 seconds:

```
epon(olt-1)# mac-address-table aging-time 200
Set slot 1 olt 1 bridge cfg successfully!
epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 5. 2 Empty Address List of OLT PON Port

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Command | epon(olt-1)# mac-address-table flush |
|----------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Syntax | |
| Function Description | Empty current MAC address list of OLT PON port |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Empty current OLT MAC address list:

```
epon(olt-1)# mac-address-table flush
Flush slot 1 olt 1 mac address table successfully!

epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 5. 3 Enable/Disable MAC Learning Function of OLT PON Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# mac-address-table learning <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable MAC learning function of current OLT |
| <admin> | Optional parameter: Enable: Enable MAC learning function of OLT PON port Disable: Disable MAC learning function of OLT PON port |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable MAC learning function of OLT PON port 1:

```
epon(olt-1)# mac-address-table learning enable
Set slot 1 olt 1 bridge cfg successfully!

epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 5. 4 Enable/Disable MAC Address Migrating Function of OLT PON Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# mac-address-table move <admin> |
| Function Description | 启用当前 OLT PON 口的 MAC 地址迁移功能。Enable MAC address migrating function of current OLT PON Port |
| <admin> | Optional parameter: Enable: Enable MAC address migrating function of current OLT Disable: Disable MAC address migrating function of current OLT |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable MAC address migrating function of current OLT PON port 1:


```
epon(olt-1)# mac-address-table move enable
Set slot 1 olt 1 bridge cfg successfully!

epon(olt-1)#
```

6.6 OLT Authentication Management

6.6.1 Disable OLT Authenticating Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth disable |
| Function Description | Disable OLT authenticating function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Disable OLT authenticating function:

```
epon# auth disable
Set slot 1 disable-auth mode successfully.

epon#
```

6.6.2 Enable OLT White List Authenticating Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth whitelist enable |
| Function Description | Enable OLT white list authenticating function. Only the ONU in the white list can register the OLT. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable OLT white list authenticating function:

```
epon# auth whitelist enable
Set slot 1 whitelist mode successfully.

epon#
```

6.6.3 Add, Delete and View White List Member

Add white list Member

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth whitelist add <oltID> onu <onuMAC> |
|-----------------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Function Description | Add OLT authenticated white list member, OLT will enable the authenticating function when adding member for the first time |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |
| <onuMAC> | ONU-MAC in the form of 00-01-02-AB-CD-EF |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add the ONU with MAC address of 00-1b-62-48-5b-09 into white list:

```
epon# auth whitelist add 1 onu 00-1b-62-48-5b-09
Add ONU (00-1b-62-48-5b-09) to slot 1 PON 1 whitelist successfully.
epon#
```

Delete White List Member

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth whitelist delete <oltID> onu <onuMAC> |
| Function Description | Delete OLT authenticated white list Member. |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |
| <onuMAC> | ONU-MAC in the form of 00-01-02-AB-CD-EF |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Remove the ONU with MAC address of 00-1b-62-48-5b-09 out of white list:

```
epon# auth whitelist delete 1 onu 00-1b-62-48-5b-09
Delete ONU (00-1b-62-48-5b-09) from slot 0 PON 1 whitelist successfully.
epon#
```

View White List Member

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show auth whitelist |
| Function Description | View OLT White List |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View OLT White List:

```
epon# show auth whitelist
whitelist onu mac:
pon-1    00-1b-62-48-5b-09
pon-2    00-13-25-00-dd-01
Total is 2.
```

6. 6. 4 Enable OLT Black List Authenticating function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth blacklist enable |
| Function Description | Enable OLT black list authenticating function, the ONU in the black list can not register in the OLT |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable OLT Black List authenticating function:

| |
|---|
| epon# auth blacklist enable Set slot 1 whitelist mode successfully. epon# |
|---|

6. 6. 5 Add, Delete, View Black List Member

Add Black List Member

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth blacklist add <oltID> onu <onuMAC> |
| Function Description | Add OLT authenticated black list member, OLT will enable the authenticating function when adding member for the first time |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |
| <onuMAC> | ONU-MAC in the form of 00-01-02-AB-CD-EF |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add the ONU with MAC address of 00-01-02-AB-CD-EF into black list:

| |
|--|
| epon# auth blacklist add 1 onu 00-01-02-AB-CD-EF Add ONU (00-01-02-ab-cd-ef) to slot 1 PON 1 blacklist successfully. epon# |
|--|

Delete Black List Member

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth blacklist delete <oltID> onu <onuMAC> |
| Function Description | Delete OLT authenticated black list member |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |
| <onuMAC> | ONU-MAC in the form of 00-01-02-AB-CD-EF |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Remove the ONU with MAC address of 00-01-02-AB-CD-EF out of black list:

```
epon# auth blacklist delete 1 onu 00-01-02-AB-CD-EF
Delete ONU (00-01-02-ab-cd-ef) from slot 1 PON 1 blacklist successfully.

epon#
```

View Black List Member

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show auth blacklist |
| Function Description | View OLT black list |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View OLT black list:

```
epon# show auth blacklist
blacklist onu mac:
pon-1    00-1b-62-48-5b-09
pon-2    00-13-25-00-dd-01
Total is 2.
```

6. 6. 6 Configure OLT Ctc-Mode Hybrid Authenticating Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth ctc-mode hybrid |
| Function Description | Enable hybrid authenticating mode, which support LOID and MAC authenticating |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable hybrid authenticating mode:

```
epon# auth ctc-mode hybrid
Set slot 1 hybrid-auth mode successfully.

epon#
```

6. 6. 7 Configure OLT Ctc-Mode Loid Authenticating Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth ctc-mode loid |
| Function Description | Enable LOID authenticating mode |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable LOID authenticating mode:

```
epon# auth ctc-mode loid
Set slot 1 loid-auth mode successfully.

epon#
```

6. 6. 8 Configure OLT Ctc-Mode Mac Authenticating Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth ctc-mode mac |
| Function Description | Enable MAC authenticating mode |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable MAC authenticating mode:

```
epon# auth ctc-mode mac
Set slot 1 mac-auth mode successfully.

epon#
```

6. 6. 9 Add LOID Account

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth ctc-mode add-loid <loid> password <password> |
| Function Description | Add LOID account |
| <loid> | {MAX 24 Chars} |
| <password> | {MAX 12 Chars} |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add LOID account test with password 123:

```
epon# auth ctc-mode add-loid test password 123
Add ONU Loid(test) to slot 1 successfully.

epon#
```

6. 6. 10 Delete LOID Account

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# auth ctc-mode delete-loid <loid> password <password> |
|-----------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function Description | Delete LOID account |
| <loid> | {MAX 24 Chars} |
| <password> | {MAX 12 Chars} |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete LOID account test with password 123:

```
epon# auth ctc-mode delete-loid 123 password 123
Delete ONU Loid(123) from slot 1 successfully.

epon#
```

6.7 OLT Packet Filtering

6.7.1 Enable/Disable Filtering Function for DHCP Message in OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# packet-filter dhcp <admin> |
| Function Description | Filter the message in the upstream of DHCP server |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable filtering function Disable: Disable filtering function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable filtering function for DHCP packet:

```
epon(olt-1)# packet-filter dhcp enable
epon(olt-1)#
```

6.7.2 Enable/Disable Filtering Function for Eoc_Mme Message in OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# packet-filter eoc_mme <admin> |
| Function Description | Filter EOC message |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable filtering function Disable: Disable filtering function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable filtering function for EOC_mme packet:

```
epon(olt-1)# packet-filter eoc_mme enable
```

```
epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 7. 3 Enable/Disable Filtering Function for Netbios Message in OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# packet-filter netbios <admin> |
| Function Description | Filter NETBIOS message |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable filtering function Disable: Disable filtering function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable filtering function for Netbios packet:

```
epon(olt-1)# packet-filter netbios enable  
epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 7. 4 Enable/Disable Filtering Function for 8306_Rtk_Loopback Message in OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# packet-filter 8306_rtk_loopback <admin> |
| Function Description | Filter 8306_rtk_loopback message |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable filtering function Disable: Disable filtering function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable filtering function for 8306_rtk_loopback packet:

```
epon(olt-1)# packet-filter 8306_rtk_loopback enable  
epon(olt-1)#
```

6.8 OLT QinQ Configuration

6. 8. 1 Configure QinQ Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# qinq enable <s-vlan> raw-vlan-id-inbound <c-vlan> <port-list> |
| Function Description | Configure QinQ function |
| <s-vlan> | Outer layer VLAN tag , value range in 1-4094. |

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| <c-vlan> | Inlayer VLAN list, value range in 1-4094。 |
| <port-list> | Specify up link port list, which can be any up link port in ge1~ge8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Throw the message from uplink port ge1 and inlayer as VLAN50-90 into outer layer VLAN 100:

```
epon(olt-1)# qinq enable 100 raw-vlan-id-inbound 50-90 ge1
```

6. 8. 2 Disable QinQ Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# qinq disable <qinq-vid> |
| Function Description | Disable QinQ function |
| <qinq-vid> | Outer layer VLAN tag , value range in 1-4094。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: vlan100 Disable the outer layer of PON1 port:

```
epon(olt-1)# qinq disable 100
epon(olt-1)#
```

6.9 Off-Line ONU Configuration

6. 9. 1 Add Off-Line ONU and Configure ONU Template

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# offline-onu add <onuID> <onuMAC> <templateID> |
| Function Description | Add off-line onu and configure ONU template, only the off-line ONU without binding any template before can be binded with template. Use OFFLINE-ONU command to delete the binded template |
| <onuID> | The value of ONU ID after ONU launches |
| <onuMAC> | ONU MAC address |
| <templateID> | The template binded by ONU after launching, the template should exist first. OLT will deliver configuration to ONU based on the template binded by ONU when launching for the first time. All ONU will bind system template with templateID 0 automatically after launching in the default situation |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Bind the ONU with MAC address 00-1b-62-48-5b-0 and ONUID 1 with template 1:

```
epon(olt-1)# offline-onu add 1 00-1b-62-48-5b-09 1
epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 9. 2 Delete Off-Line ONU

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# offline-onu del <onuID> |
| Function Description | Delete off-line ONU |
| <onuID> | onuID : 1-64 or all, all represents all ONU |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete off-line ONU with ONUID 1:

```
epon(olt-1)# offline-onu del 1
epon(olt-1)#
```

6.10 OLT Card Information Inquiry

6. 10. 1 View OLT ACL

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltID> acl |
| Function Description | View all current OLT ACL |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all current OLT ACL:

```
epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 acl
===== SLOT 1 OLT 1 ACL 1 =====
Direction      : upstream
Precedence     : 4
Matching string : "dscp=63 "
Action string   : "dscp=0 "
```

6. 10. 2 View OLT Interface Status

| | |
|----------------|--|
| Command | epon(olt-1)# show olt <oltId> admin |
|----------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Syntax | |
| Function Description | View status of OLT PON interface |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View status of OLT 1 interface:

| |
|---|
| <pre>epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 admin Slot 1 olt 1 admin status: Enable.</pre> |
|---|

6. 10. 3 View All ONU List with On-Line and Off-Line of PON

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# <i>show olt <oltID> all-onu-info</i> |
| Function Description | View all ONU list with on-line and off-line of PON |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View all ONU list with on-line and off-line that registered in PON:

| |
|---|
| <pre>epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 all-onu-info onu-01 mac onu state software-Ver template 00:01:62:45:66:06 powerdown onu-02 00:01:62:45:66:01 powerdown onu-03 e0:67:b3:08:00:80 powerdown</pre> |
|---|

6. 10. 4 View Basic Information of OLT Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# <i>show olt <oltID> attribute</i> |
| Function Description | View basic information of OLT PON interface |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View basic information of OLT PON1 interface:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 attribute</pre> |
|--|

```
Slot 1 olt 1 attributes:
  Fw Version      : 4.2.7.58
  Cfg Version     : 1.7.3.14
  Loader Version  : cefabebe
  LLID Support    : 64
  LLID Registered : 4
  LLID Online     : 1

epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 10. 5 View Status of Encryption Capability (encrypt) of OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltID> encrypt |
| Function Description | View status of encryption capability of OLT PON interface |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View status of encryption capability of OLT PON1 interface:

```
epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 encrypt
Slot 1 olt 1 encrypt status: Disable.

epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 10. 6 View Learned MAC Address in PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-1)# show olt <oltid> mac-address-table <onu> |
| Function Description | View learned mac address in PON interface |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |
| <onu> | Null, then view all learned MAC addresses in all ports Not null, then view learned MAC address of specified ONU |

【Configure 举例】

Case1: View all learned mac addresses in PON1 interface:

```
epon# show olt 1 mac-address-table
===== SLOT 1 OLT 1 MAC Address Table =====
Index      MAC Address                ONU      VID      Aging(s)
```

```

1      E0:67:B3:18:F4:5B      12      1      145
2      C8:1F:66:F3:20:A7      12      0      241
3      E0:67:B3:11:22:33      16      1      131
4      EC:17:2F:50:C3:30      16      0      282

=====      4 MAC Address Table Entries Found      =====

epon#

```

Case2: View all learned MAC addresses of ONU 12 in PON1 interface:

```

epon# show olt 1 mac-address-table 12

===== SLOT 1 OLT 1 ONU 12 MAC Address Table =====
Index      MAC Address                ONU      VID      Aging(s)
1          E0:67:B3:18:F4:5B          12      1        225
2          C8:1F:66:F3:20:A7          12      0        271

=====      2 MAC Address Table Entries Found      =====

epon#

```

6. 10. 7 View Function Status of Learning MAC Address in PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltID> mac-learning |
| Function Description | View function status of learning mac address in PON interface |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View function status of learning mac address in PON1 interface:

```

epon# show olt 1 mac-learning

===== SLOT 1 OLT 1 BRIDGE CFG =====

MAC move      : Enable
MAC learning  : Enable
Aging time    : 300(s)

epon#

```

6. 10. 8 View VLAN Converting Entry in PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltID> modified-vlan |
|-----------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Function Description | View VLAN converting entry in PON interface |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View VLAN converting entry in PON1 interface:

```
epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 modified-vlan
Vlan Translation:
c-vid      s-vid
-----
      100      111
epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 10. 9 View Multi-Point Control Protocol Configuration in PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltID> mpcp-config |
| Function Description | View multi-point control protocol configuration in PON interface |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View multi-point control protocol configuration in PON1 interface:

```
epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 mpcp-config
slot 1 olt 1 MPCP configuration:

grant mode: periodical
grant freq: 5000(unit:0.1ms)
grant size: 3076(unit:TQ)
gate size: 200(unit:TQ)
gate tmr: 200(unit:0.1ms)

epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 10. 10 View On-Line ONU List in PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltID> online-onu |
| Function Description | View on-line onu list in PON interface in any mode |

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View on-line onu list in PON1 interface:

| | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|---------|----------|
| epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 online-onu | | | | |
| onuld | mac | type | CTC-Ver | distance |
| onu-03 | e0:67:b3:00:00:06 | XXXXXX | 30 | 6m |
| onu-10 | 00:a1:02:01:30:d8 | XXXXXX | 20 | 6m |
| onu-11 | e0:67:b3:07:d4:78 | XXXXXX | 21 | 6m |

6. 10. 11 View Optical Power of OLT Optical Module

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltID> optical |
| Function Description | View optical power of OLT optical module |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View optical power of OLT optical module:

| | |
|------------------------------------|---------------|
| epon# show olt 1 optical | |
| Slot 1 olt 1 optical informations: | |
| Temperature | : 45.28 (C) |
| Voltage | : 2.30 (V) |
| Current | : 1.23 (mA) |
| Tx Power | : -6.45 (dBm) |
| Rx Power | : 0.00 (dBm) |

6. 10. 12 View On-Line ONU Information like Optical Power and Temperature in OLT PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltID> optical-online-onu |
| Function Description | View on-line ONU information like optical power and temperature in OLT PON interface |
| <oltID> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View on-line ONU information like optical power and temperature in OLT PON interface:

```

epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 optical-online-onu
-----
  PON      ONU      Voltage(V)  Tx-power(dBm)  Rx-power(dBm)  bias(mA)
Temperature(C)
-----
  1       12      3.29        1.53           -15.36         11.90        37.02
  1       19      3.30        1.74           -11.00         11.22        34.82
-----
epon(olt-1)#

```

6. 10. 13 View P2P Status in OLT

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltid> p2p |
| Function Description | View P2P Status in OLT |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View P2P Status in OLT PON interface:

```

epon# show olt 1 p2p
Slot 1 olt 1 p2p status: Enable

```

6. 10. 14 View All Kinds of Filtering Rule Status in PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltid> packet-filter <type> |
| Function Description | View all kinds of filtering rule status in PON interface |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |
| <type> | Optional parameter: NULL: View filtering status of all packets dhcp: View status of DHCP filtering rule netbios: View status of NETBIOS filtering rule eoc_mme: View status of NETBIOS filtering rule 8306_rtk_loopback: View status of 8306_RTK_LOOPBACK filtering rule |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View status of DHCP filtering rule in OLT PON1 interface:

```

epon# show olt 1 packet-filter

```

```

===== SLOT 1 OLT 1 Packet Filter=====
DHCP : enable
Netbios : disable
EOC MME : disable
8036 RTK loopback : disable

epon#

```

Case2: View status of all filtering rule in OLT PON1 interface::

```

epon# show olt 1 packet-filter
===== SLOT 1 OLT 1 Packet Filter=====
DHCP : enable
Netbios : disable
EOC MME : disable
8036 RTK loopback : disable

epon#

```

6. 10. 15 View OLT Authenticating Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon# show auth mode |
| Function Description | View current OLT authenticating mode |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View current OLT authenticating mode:

```

epon# show auth mode
Slot 1 current auth-mode is disable.

epon#

```

6. 10. 16 View TPID Value in PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltid> tpid out-tpid |
| Function Description | View TPID value in OLT |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View TPID value in OLT:

```
epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 tpid out-tpid
Output tpid : 33024(0X8100)

epon(olt-1)#
```

6. 10. 17 View VLAN Pool in PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltid> vlan-pool <pool-id> |
| Function Description | View VLAN pool information in OLT PON interface |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |
| <pool-id> | VLAN pool ID, value in all, 1-4. All represents all VLAN pool |

[Configuration case]

Case1: View all VLAN pool information in OLT PON1 interface:

```
epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 vlan-pool all
Slot 1 olt 1 VLAN POOL 1 Range : 100-200.

Slot 1 olt 1 VLAN POOL 2 Range : 1-4094.

Slot 1 olt 1 VLAN POOL 3 Range : 1-4094.

Slot 1 olt 1 VLAN POOL 4 Range : 1-4094.

epon(olt-1)#
```

7 ONU Management and Information Viewing

7.1 View ONU Basic Information

7. 1. 1 View On- Line ONU List in PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltID> online-onu |
| Function Description | Use this command to view on- line onu list in PON interface in any mode |

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1-8 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View view on- line onu list in PON interface:

| | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|---------|----------|
| epon(olt-1)# show olt 1 online-onu | | | | |
| onuld | mac | type | CTC-Ver | distance |
| onu-03 | e0:67:b3:00:00:06 | XXXXXX | 30 | 6m |
| onu-10 | 00:a1:02:01:30:d8 | XXXXXX | 20 | 6m |
| onu-11 | e0:67:b3:07:d4:78 | XXXXXX | 21 | 6m |

7. 1. 2 View ONU Version Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltId> onu <onuid> ctc sn |
| Function Description | View version information of on-line ONUin PON interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-6 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU version information:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| epon# show olt 7 onu 12 ctc sn | |
| onu model | : 0x3131326d |
| onu base-MAC | : e0-67-b3-00-00-04 |
| onu hardware Ver: | V1.0 |
| onu software Ver: | V2.0.2 |

7. 1. 3 View ONU Hardware Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltId> onu <onuid> ctc capabilities |
| Function Description | View hardware information of on-line ONUin PON interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 – 8 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-6 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU hardware information:

| |
|--|
| epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 ctc capabilities |
|--|

```

GE port number      : 0
FE port number      : 1
POTS port number    : 0
CATV                : not-support
support backupBattery: not-support
support multiLlid   : not-support
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#

```

7. 1. 4 View ONU Basic Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltId> onu <onuid> ctc attribute |
| Function Description | View basic information of on-line ONUin PON interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-6 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU basic information:

```

epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 ctc attribute
-----
PON ONU Port Admin   Link Flow-control Auto-neg Ingress-rate Egress-rate
-----
5   6   1   enable  down enable          enable  Unlimit   Unlimit
-----
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#

```

7. 1. 5 View ONU Optical Power Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltId> onu <onuid> ctc optical |
| Function Description | View optical power information of on-line ONUin PON interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-6 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU optical power information:

```

epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 ctc optical

```

```
ONU_OPM_DIAGNOSIS_RSP: temperature  45 C

ONU_OPM_DIAGNOSIS_RSP: supply voltage 3.35 V

ONU_OPM_DIAGNOSIS_RSP: tx bias current  11 mA

ONU_OPM_DIAGNOSIS_RSP: tx power      1.73 dBm

ONU_OPM_DIAGNOSIS_RSP: rx power     -15.72 dBm

epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7. 1. 6 View ONU FEC Function Status

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltId> onu <onuid> ctc fec |
| Function Description | View FEC function status of on-line ONUin PON interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-6 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU FEC function status:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 ctc fec
FEC state:  Disable
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7. 1. 7 View ONU Sleeping Control Status

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltId> onu <onuid> ctc sleep-control |
| Function Description | View sleeping control status of on-line ONUin PON interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-6 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU sleeping control status:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 ctc sleep-control
```

```
ONU has leave Sleep-Mode!
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.1.8 View ONU Managing IP

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> ctc mng-ip |
| Function Description | View managing IP of on-line ONUin PON interface |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-6 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU managing IP:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 ctc mng-ip
ip      : 192.168.101.1
netmask : 255.255.255.0
gateway : 192.168.101.1
cVlan   : 1
sVlan   : 0
priority : 5
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.1.9 View ONU Managing SNMP

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> ctc mng-snmp |
| Function Description | View managing SNMP of on-line ONUin PON interface. The ONU with SFU and HGU is not supported by now |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-6 |

7.2 Enter ONU Management Interface

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7)# onu <onuid> |
| Function | Enter ONU management interface and configurate ONU parameter |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Description | |
| <onuid> | Specified ONUID, valid value range in 1-64。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enter ONU1 management interface:

```
epon(olt-7)#onu 1
epon(olt-7/onu-1)#
```

7.3 ONU Basic Operation Management

7.3.1 Restart ONU

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc reboot |
| Function Description | Restart ONU device |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Restart ONU:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# ctc reboot
Please wait...
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
01/01/00 01:46:29 onu-1-5-6 (ctc-30) offline...

01/01/00 01:46:37 onu-1-5-6 (llid-2,mac-e0-67-b3-09-d8-fc,ctc-30)online...

epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.3.2 Unregister ONU

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# deregister |
| Function Description | Re-register ONU |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Re-register ONU:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# deregister

01/01/00 01:48:14 onu-1-5-6 (ctc-30) offline...

epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

```

01/01/00 01:48:20 onu-1-5-6 (llid-2,mac-e0-67-b3-09-d8-fc,ctc-30)online...

01/01/00 01:48:28 onu-1-1-13 (llid-0,mac-00-11-22-33-44-55,ctc-30)online...

epon(olt-5/onu-6)#

```

7. 3. 3 Enable /Disable ONU FEC Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc fec <oper> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU fec function |
| <oper> | Value in <enable/disable> Enable: Enable ONU FEC function Disable: Disable ONU FEC function |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Enable ONU FEC function:

```

epon(olt-5/onu-6)# ctc fec enable

epon(olt-5/onu-6)#

```

7. 3. 4 Restore ONU into Default Setting

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# default |
| Function Description | Restore ONU into factory default setting Attention: This command will delete all ONU configuration, restore into factory default setting and restart ONU automatically |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Restore ONU into factory default setting:

```

epon(olt-5/onu-6)# default
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
01/01/00 01:57:27 onu-1-5-6 (ctc-30) offline...

01/01/00 01:57:36 onu-1-5-6 (llid-2,mac-e0-67-b3-09-d8-fc,ctc-30)online...

epon(olt-5/onu-6)#

```

7. 3. 5 Configure ONU Managing IP Address

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-2/onu-4)# ctc mng-ip <ip> <netmask> <gateway> <CVLAN> <SVLAN> <priority> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU managing IP adress |
| Parameter Dscription | <ip> - example: 192.168.12.122 <netmask> - example: 255.255.255.0 <gateway> - example: 192.168.0.1 <CVLAN> - 0-4094 <SVLAN> - 0-4094 <priority> - 0-7 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the managing IP as 192.168.12.122, subnet mast as 255.255.255.0, default gateway as 192.168.12.1, user VLAN as 10, service provider vlan as 101 and priotity 0 of ONU:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# ctc mng-ip 192.168.12.122 255.255.255.0 192.168.12.1 10 101 0

epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7. 3. 6 Configure ONU Managing SNMP Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc mng-snmp <SNMPVer> <TrapHostIPAddr> <TrapPort> <SNMPServerPort> <CommunityForRead> <CommunityForWrite> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU managing SNMP parameter |
| Parameter Dscription | <SNMPVer>: SNMP version - <v1 v2c> <TrapHostIPAddr>: Trap address - example: 192.168.120.12 <TrapPort>: Trap port - 1-65535(default:162) <SNMPServerPort>: SNMP service port - 1-65535(default:161) <CommunityForRead>: Community of reading - string, length< 32 chars (default:public) <CommunityForWrite>: Community of writing - string, length< 32 chars(default:private) |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Configure ONU managing SNMP parameter as follows:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc mng-snmp v1 192.168.5.165 162 161 public private

epon(olt-5/onu-7)#
```


7. 3. 7 Configure ONU LINK Quantity

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-2/onu-4)# ctc multi-llid <number> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU LINK quantity |
| <number> | Quantity, value range in 0-7 |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set ONU LINK quantity as 1 :

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc multi-llid 1
```

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)#
```

7. 3. 8 Save All ONU Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# save |
| Function Description | Save all ONU configuration |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Save all ONU configuration:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# save
```

```
OK!
```

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7. 3. 9 Update ONU Software Version

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc upgrade <tftp-server> <image-file> |
| Function Description | Update ONU software version |
| <tftp-server> | TFTP server IP address in the form of X.X.X.X |
| <image-file> | Updated image file, like FD304HC.mif |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Update ONU software version:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc upgrade 192.168.101.11 FD304HC.mif
```

```

upgrading onu(1-5-7)...100%.OK
Please wait a minute to finish the work...
01/01/00 04:46:41 onu-1-5-7 (ctc-30) offline...

All done.
update ONU OK!
epon(olt-5/onu-7)#
01/01/00 04:47:14 onu-1-5-7 (llid-0,mac-e0-67-b3-18-f4-59,ctc-30)online...

epon(olt-5/onu-7)#

```

7.4 ONU Alarm Configuring and Viewing

7.4.1 ONU Device Alarm Configuration

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc alarm device <type> <admin> <alarmThreshold> <clearingAlarmThres> |
| Function Description | Configure alarm function and parameter of ONU device |
| <type> | onuTempHigh: High temperature alarming onuTempLow: Low temperature alarmin PowerAlarm : Battery alarming IADConnectionFail : IAD connection alarming SleepStatusUpdate: Sleeping status updating alarmin |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable alarm function Disable: Disable alarm function |
| <alarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |
| <clearingAlarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Configure alarm function parameter of ONU device:

```

epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc alarm device onuTempHigh enable 100 101
Not support..
epon(olt-5/onu-7)#

```

7. 4. 2 ONU PON Interface Alarm Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc alarm pon-if <type> <admin> <alarmThreshold> <clearingAlarmThres> |
| Function Description | Configure alarm function and parameter of ONU PON interface |
| <type> | RXPowerHigh: Receiving power overhigh alarming RXPowerLow: Receiving power overflow alarming TXPowerHigh: Forarding power overhigh alarming TXPowerLow: Forarding power overflow alarming TXBiasHigh: Forarding deviation overhigh alarming TXBiasLow: Forarding deviation alarming VccHigh: Voltage overhigh alarming VccLow: Voltage overflow alarming TempHigh: Temperature overhigh alarming TempLow: Temperature overflow alarming |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable alarm function Disable: Disable alarm function |
| <alarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |
| <clearingAlarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Configure alarm function and parameter of ONU PON interface:

| |
|--|
| epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc alarm pon-if VccHigh enable 220 2200 Not support.. epon(olt-5/onu-7)# |
|--|

7. 4. 3 ONU Voice Interface Alarm Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc alarm port pots <pots> <type> <admin> <alarmThreshold> <clearingAlarmThres> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU voice interface alarm function and parameter |
| <pots> | Voice interface ID, <1 - 2> |
| <type> | POTSPortFail: Voice interface fail alarming |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable alarm function |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | Disable: Disable alarm function |
| <alarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |
| <clearingAlarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Configure ONU voice interface alarm function and parameter:

| |
|--|
| <pre>epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc alarm port pots 1 POTSPortFail enable 40000 100 Not support.. epon(olt-5/onu-7)#</pre> |
|--|

7. 4. 4 ONU User Interface Alarm Configuration

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc alarm port uni <uni> <type> <admin> <alarmThreshold> <clearingAlarmThres> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU user interface alarm function and parameter |
| <uni> | User interface ID, <1 - 24> |
| <type> | EthPortAutoNegFail: Interface auto-negotiating fail alarming EthPortLOS: Interface signal losing alarming EthPortFail: Interface fail alarming EthPortLoopback: Interface loop alarming EthPortCongestion: Interface congestion alarming |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable alarm function Disable: Disable alarm function |
| <alarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |
| <clearingAlarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |

7. 4. 5 ONU Performance Statistics Alarm Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc alarm statistic <interface> <type> <admin> <alarmThreshold> <clearingAlarmThres> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU performance statistics alarm function and parameter |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <interface> | pon-if: PON interface uni: User interface |
| <type> | downDropEvents: Downstream data packet losing alarming upDropEvents : Upstream data packet losing alarming downCRCErr : Downstream data packet CRC error detecting alarming downUndersize : Downstream data packet overshoot alarming upUndersize: Upstream data packet overshoot alarming downOversize: Downstream data packet overlong alarming upOversize: Upstream data packet overlong alarming downFragments: Downstream data packet incompleteness alarming downJabbe: Downstream giant data packet alarming |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable alarm function Disable: Disable alarm function |
| <alarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |
| <clearingAlarmThreshold> | Threshold value, integer |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Configure ONU performance statistics alarm function and parameter:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc alarm statistics pon-if downUndersize enable 1000 1000
epon(olt-5/onu-7)#
```

7. 4. 6 View ONU Alarm Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> ctc alarm < type > |
| Function Description | View alarm information of on-line ONU in PON interface |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8. |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-64. |
| <type> | Device: Device alarm information pon-if: PON interface alarm information port: User port alarm information statistics: Performance statistics alarm information |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU user port alarm information:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 ctc alarm port
```

| Port | Alarm(port) | State | Threshold | ClearingAlarmThreshold |
|-------|--------------------|---------|-----------|------------------------|
| uni-1 | EthPortAutoNegFail | disable | 0 | 0 |
| uni-1 | EthPortLOS | disable | 0 | 0 |
| uni-1 | EthPortFail | disable | 0 | 0 |
| uni-1 | EthPortLoopback | enable | 0 | 0 |
| uni-1 | EthPortCongestion | disable | 0 | 0 |

epon(olt-5/onu-6)#

7.5 ONU IGMP Configuring and Viewing

7.5.1 Delete All ONU Multicast Groups

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc igmp clear-all-multicast-ctrl-group |
| Function Description | Delete all ONU multicast groups |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Delete all ONU multicast groups:

| |
|--|
| epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc igmp clear-all-multicast-ctrl-group |
| epon(olt-5/onu-7)# |

7.5.2 Enable /Disable ONU Multicast Fast Leave Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc igmp fast-leave <oper> |
| Function Description | Configure multicast fast leave function |
| <oper> | Value in <enable/disable> Enable: Enable ONU multicast fast leave function Disable: Disable ONU multicast fast leave function |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Enable ONU multicast fast leave function:

| |
|---|
| epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc igmp fast-leave enable |
| epon(olt-5/onu-7)# |

7. 5. 3 Configure ONU Multicast Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc igmp mode < mode > |
| Function Description | Configure multicast mode, support IPv6 |
| <mode> | Parameter value : igmp-mld-snooping: Multicast spy controllable-igmp-mld: Controllable multicast pass-through: Transparent transmission |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Set the ONU multicast mode as snooping mode:

| |
|--|
| epon(olt-5/onu-7)# ctc igmp mode igmp-mld-snooping |
| epon(olt-5/onu-7)# |

7. 5. 4 View ONU Multicast Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltId> onu <onuid> ctc igmp config |
| Function Description | View multicast configuration of on-line ONU in PON Interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-64。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU multicast configuration:

| |
|---|
| epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 ctc igmp config |
| IGMP-WORKING-MODE : pass-through |
| IGMP-FASTLEAVE-MODE : Disable |
| epon(olt-5/onu-6) |

7. 5. 5 View ONU Multicast Group Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltId> onu <onuid> ctc igmp multicast-group |
| Function Description | View multicast group information of on-line ONU in PON Interface |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-64。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU multicast group information:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 ctc igmp multicast-group
  ERROR : There is not any onu group address record
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.6 ONU Voice Call VOIP Configuring and Viewing (Private, Only Apply to a 4+2 ONU in Black Box)

7.6.1 Configure ONU Parameter of VOIP Fax/Modem Task

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip fax-modem <voiceT38Enable> <voice-fax-modem-co |
| Function Description | Configure ONU parameter of VOIP fax/modem task |
| <voiceT38Enable> | Threshold value, integer |
| <voice-fax-modem-co> | Threshold value, integer |

7.6.2 Configure ONU VOIP Global-Config IP Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip global-config ip-mode <mode> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP global-config IP parameter |
| <mode> | static-ip: Static IP mode dhcp : DHCP dynamic configuration host mode pppoe: PPPoE Ethernet point to point mode |

7. 6. 3 Configure ONU VOIP Global-Config PPPoE Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip global-config pppoe <mode> <username> <password> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP global-config PPPoE parameter |
| <mode> | auto: automatic authentication mode chap : Challenge handshake authentication mode pap: Password authentication protocol |
| <username> | User name, 1-32 characters |
| <password> | Password, 1-32 characters |

7. 6. 4 Configure ONU VOIP Global-Config Static IP Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip global-config static-ip <ip> <netmask> <gateway> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP global-config static IP parameter |
| <ip> | IP address in the form of X.X.X.X |
| <netmask> | Subnet mask in the form of X.X.X.X |
| <gateway> | Gateway in the form of X.X.X.X |

7. 6. 5 Configure ONU VOIP Global-Config Tag Processing parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip global-config tagged-handle <tagged-mode> <voice-cvlan> <voice-svlan> <voice-priority> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP global-config tag processing parameter |
| <tagged-mode> | transparent : Transparent transmission mode tag : Tag mode, access mode as well vlan-stacking: vlan superposition mode |
| <voice-cvlan> | User VLAN: value range in 0 - 4094 |
| <voice-svlan> | Service VLAN: value range in 0 - 4094 |

| | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| <voice-priority> | Priority: value range in 0 – 7。 |
|------------------|---------------------------------|

7. 6. 6 Configure ONU VOIP H.248 Heartbeat Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip h248-config heartbeat < heartbeat -mode> < heartbeat -cycle> < heartbeat -count> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU voip H.248 heartbeat parameter |
| <heartbeat-mode> | closed: close china-ctc: China Telecom standard |
| <heartbeat-cycle> | Cycle, value range in 1-65535 seconds |
| <heartbeat-count> | Heartbeat quantity, value range in 1-255。 |

7. 6. 7 Configure ONU VOIP H.248 Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip h248-config parameter < MGPortNo> < MGCIp> < MgcComPortNo> <RegMode> <MID> <Backup-Mgclp> <Backup-MgcComPortNo> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP H.248 parameter |
| < MGPortNo> | MG port number, value range in 0 – 65535。 |
| < MGCIp> | Primary soft switching platform IP address |
| <MgcComPortNo> | Primary soft switching platform port number |
| <RegMode> | Logon mode: ip-addr: IP address registration domain-name: Domain name registration device-name: Device name registration |
| <MID> | MG mark, support 64 characters for the most |
| <Backup-Mgclp> | Backup IP address of primary soft switching platform |
| <Backup-MgcComPortNo> | Backup port number of primary soft switching platform, value range |

| | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| mPortN> | in 0 – 65535。 |
|-------------------|---------------|

7. 6. 8 Configure ONU VOIP H.248 RTP TID Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip h248-rtid <number-of-RTP-TID> <RTP-TID-Prefix> <RTP-TID-Digit-Begi> <RTP-TID-Mode> <RTP-TID-Digit-Leng> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP H.248 RTP TID Parameter。 |
| <number-of-RTP-TID> | RTP TID number, value range in 0-255 |
| <RTP-TID-Prefix> | RTP TID prefixion with the limit of 16 characters |
| <RTP-TID-Digit-Begi> | RTP TID initial value of digit part: 0-4294967295 |
| <RTP-TID-Mode> | RTP TID alignment of digit part <alignment no-alignment> |
| <RTP-TID-Digit-Leng> | RTP TID digit number of digit part: 0-255。 |

7. 6. 9 Configure ONU VOIP IAD Operation Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip iad-operation <op> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP H.248 parameter。 |
| <op> | <re-registration log-off reset>。 |

7. 6. 10 Configure ONU VOIP SIP Heartbeat Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip sip-config heartbeat <heartbeat Switch> <heartbeatCycle> <heartbeatCount> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP SIP heartbeat parameter |
| <heartbeat | Enable: Enable |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Switch> | Disable: Disable |
| <heartbeatCycle> | Heartbeat cycle, value range in 1 – 65535 seconds |
| <heartbeatCount> | Heartbeat quantity, value range in 1 - 65535。 |

7. 6. 11 Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Backup Proxy Server

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip sip-config parameter backup-proxy-server <IP> <PortNo> |
| Function Description | Configure parameter of ONU VOIP SIP parameter backup proxy server |
| <IP> | Server IP address in the form of X.X.X.X |
| <PortNo> | Port number, value range in 0-65535 |

7. 6. 12 Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Misc

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip sip-config parameter misc <MGPortNo> <RegInterval> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP SIP parameter misc。 |
| <MGPortNo> | Port number, 1 - 65535。 |
| <RegInterval> | Registration time interval, value range in 1-4294967295 |

7. 6. 13 Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Backup Registration Server

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip sip-config parameter backup-reg-server <IP> <PortNo> |
| Function Description | Configure parameter of ONU VOI SIP parameter backup registration server |
| <IP> | Server IP address in the form of X.X.X.X |
| <PortNo> | Port number, value range in 0-65535 |

7. 6. 14 Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Out-Bound Server

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip sip-config parameter outbound-server <IP> <PortNo> |
| Function Description | Configure parameter of ONU VOIP SIP parameter-out-bound server |
| <IP> | IP address in the form of X.X.X.X |
| <PortNo> | Port number, value range in 0-65535 |

7. 6. 15 Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Proxy Server

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip sip-config parameter proxy-server <IP> <PortNo> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU VOIP SIP parameter proxy server |
| <IP> | IP address in the form of X.X.X.X |
| <PortNo> | Port number, value range in 0-65535 |

7. 6. 16 Configure ONU VOIP SIP Parameter Registration Server

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# ctc voip sip-config parameter reg-server <IP> <PortNo> |
| Function Description | Configure parameter ONU VOIP SIP parameter registration server |
| <IP> | IP address in the form of X.X.X.X |
| <PortNo> | Port number, value range in 0-65535 |

7. 6. 17 View ONU VOIP Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon# show olt <oltdid> onu <onuid> ctc voip < fax-modem /global-config/h248-config/h248-rtp-tid/h248-rtp-tid-info/ iad-infor sip-config> |
| Function Description | View configuration of on-line ONU in PON interface |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| <oltd> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1-64 |

7.7 ONU LINK Configuring and viewing

7.7.1 Enter ONU LINK Configuration Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)#link <linkID> |
| Function Description | Enter ONU LINK configuration mode |
| <linkID> | parameter value range in <1-8> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enter ONU LINK configuration mode:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)# link 1
epon(olt-5/onu-7/link-1)#
```

7.7.2 Enable /Disable ONU LINK Encryption Capabilities

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-7/link-1)# encrypt <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable /Disable ONU LINK encryption capabilities |
| <admin> | parameter value : Enable: Enable ONU LINK encryption capabilities Disable: Disable ONU LINK encryption capabilities |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU LINK encryption capabilities:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7/link-1)# encrypt enable
Enable slot 1 olt 5 onu 7 link 1 encrypt successfully.

epon(olt-5/onu-7/link-1)#
```

7. 7. 3 View Status of ONU LINK Encryption Capabilities

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> link <LinkID> encrypt |
| Function Description | View status of encryption capabilities in ONU interface. Only support ONU of TK solution |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <LinkID> | Link ID, value range in 1-8。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View status of ONU LINK encryption capabilities:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/link-1)# show olt 5 onu 6 link 1 encrypt
===== SLOT 1 OLT 5 ONU 6 LINK 1 Encrypt =====
Admin : enable
Running status : enable

epon(olt-5/onu-6/link-1)#
```

7. 7. 4 ONU LINK Upstream Speed Limit Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/link-1)# sla upstream <fix> <cir> <pir> <weight> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU LINK upstream speed limit |
| <fix> | Fixed bandwidth, parameter value range in <0~950000>Kbps |
| <cir> | Assure bandwidth, parameter value range in <1~950000>Kbps |
| <pir> | Best effort bandwidth, parameter value range in <512~1000000>Kbps |
| <weight> | WWR weight, parameter value range in <1~20> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the upstream speed limit of ONU LINK as fixed bandwidth 5000Kbps, assure bandwidth 10000Kbps, best effort bandwidth 100000Kbps and weight 1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7/link-1)# sla upstream 5000 10000 100000 1
Set slot 1 olt 5 onu 7 link 1 sla successfully.

epon(olt-5/onu-7/link-1)#
```

7. 7. 5 ONU LINK Downstream Speed Limit Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/link-1)# sla downstream <i><pir></i> <i><burst></i> <i><weight></i> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU LINK downstream speed limit |
| <i><pir></i> | Fixed bandwidth, parameter value range in <512~1000000>Kbps |
| <i><burst></i> | Burst, parameter value range in <128~16383>*256Byte |
| <i><weight></i> | Weight, parameter value range in <0~15> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the downstream speed limit of ONU LINK as best effort bandwidth 100000Kbps, burst 1638, weight 5:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7/link-1)# sla downstream 100000 1638 5
Set slot 1 olt 5 onu 7 link 1 sla successfully.

epon(olt-5/onu-7/link-1)#
```

7. 7. 6 View ONU LINK Speed Limit Configuration of Upstream and Downstream

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <i><oltd></i> onu <i><onuld></i> link <i><LinkID></i> sla |
| Function Description | View ONU LINK speed limit configuration of upstream and downstream |
| <i><oltd></i> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <i><onuld></i> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <i><LinkID></i> | Link ID, value range in 1-8。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU LINK speed limit configuration of upstream and downstream:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 link 1 sla
===== SLOT 1 OLT 5 ONU 6 LINK 1 SLA =====
Up stream:
  FIR    : 5000 Kbps
  CIR    : 10000 Kbps
  PIR    : 20000 Kbps
  Weight : 1
Dn stream:
```



```

PIR      : 1000000 Kbps
Burst    : 512(131072Bytes)
Weight   : 1

epon(olt-5/onu-6)#

```

7. 7. 7 ONU LINK ACL Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/link-1)# acl <Aclid> rule <direction> <precedence> matching <matching string> action <action string> |
| Function Description | Configurate ONU LINK ACL rule |
| <aclid> | A CL ID, parameter value range in 1-8 |
| <direction> | parameter value : upstream downstream Upstream: Uptream rule Downstream: Downstream rule |
| <precedence> | priority, parameter value range in <4-7> |
| <matching string> | Matched rule, parameter value : Destination MAC address: [dst-mac] <xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx>. Source MAC address: [src-mac] <xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx>. Tag value: [tag-num] <0 1 2 more>. Outer layer vlan: [top-vid] <vid vidL-vidH>, vid:1~4094. Inlayer vlan: [inner-vid] <vid vidL-vidH>, vid:1~4094. Outer layer 802.1p priority: [top-8021p] <8021p 8021pL-8021pH>, 8021p:0~7. Inlayer 802.1p priority: [inner-8021p] <8021p 8021pL-8021pH>, 8021p:0~7. Ethernet type: [eth-type] <0~65535>. Differentiated services code point: [dscp] <0~63>. Protocol number: [proto] <0~65535>. Destination IP address: [dst-ip] <x.x.x.x>. Source IP address: [src-ip] <x.x.x.x>. Destination port number: [dst-port] <0~65535>. Source port number: [src-port] <0~65535>. |
| <actionstring> | Action rule, parameter value : Priority: [cos] <0~7>. 802.1p priority: [8021p] <0~7>. Differentiated services code point: [dscp] <0~63>. Filter: [fwd] deny. Speed rate: [rate] cir <cir> cbs <cbs> pir <pir> pbs <pbs>. |

| | |
|--|--|
| | Cir, pir: <0~1000000>Kpbs. cbs, pbs: <0~4095>KB Outer layer vlan pop: [top-vlan] pop. Inserting outer layer vlan: [top-vlan] push vid <1~4094>. Switching outer layer vlan: [top-vlan] swap vid <1~4094>. Inlayer vlan pop: [inner-vlan] pop. Inserting inlayer vlan [inner-vlan] push vid <1~4094>. Switching inlayer vlan: [inner-vlan] swap vid <1~4094>. |
|--|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enter ONU LINK to configurate ACL rule:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1/link-1)#acl 1 rule upstream 4 matching dst-mac=00:11:11:11:11:11 action fw
d=deny
```

7. 7. 8 View ONU LINK ACL Configuration

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> link <LinkID> acl |
| Function Description | View ONU LINK ACL configuration |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <LinkID> | Link ID, value range in 1-8。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU LINK ACL Configuration:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 link 1 acl
===== SLOT 1 OLT 5 ONU 6 LINK 1 ACL 1 =====
Direction      : upstream
Precedence      : 4
Matching string : "proto=12 "
Action string   : "cos=0 "
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.8 Enable /Disable ONU Port Segregating Function (Only Support ONU of TK Solution by now)

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# protect <admin> |
|-----------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Function Description | Enable /Disable ONU port segregating function, users in the same ONU port can not communicate with each other when enabled. Only support ONU of TK solution by now |
| < admin> | Enable: Enable ONU port segregating function Disable: Disable ONU port segregating function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU port segregating function:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)# protect enable
epon(olt-5/onu-7)#
```

7.9 View Status of ONU Port Segregating Function (Only Support ONU of TK Solution by now)

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> protect |
| Function Description | View status of ONU port segregating function. Only support onu of tk solution by now |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View status of ONU port segregating function:

```
epon# show olt 5 onu 5 protect
UNI ISOLATE STATE: Enable
epon#
```

7.10 Enable /Disable ONU RSTP Function (Only Support ONU of TK Solution by now)

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# rstp <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable /Disable ONU loop detecting function. Only support onu of tk solution by now |
| < admin> | Enable: Enable ONU loop detecting function |

| | |
|--|--|
| | Disable: Disable ONU loop detecting function |
|--|--|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU loop detecting function:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)# rstp enable

epon(olt-5/onu-7)#
```

7.11 View Status of ONU RSTP Function (Only Support ONU of TK

Solution by now)

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltd> onu <onuld> rstp |
| Function Description | View status of ONU RSTP function. Only support onu of tk solution by now |
| <oltd> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View status of ONU RSTP Function:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 5 rstp
ONU Rapid Spanning Tree: enable
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.12 Configure User Information of ONU Device

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# description <info-string> |
| Function Description | Configure user information of ONU device |
| < info-string> | Strings of information |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set user information in ONU device as test:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-8)# description test

epon(olt-5/onu-8)#
```

7.13 View User Information of ONU Device

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltId> onu <onuid> description |
| Function Description | View user information of ONU device |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View information of onu6:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 description
onu description : test1
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.14 Configure Performance Statistics of ONU PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# pon ctc statistics <monitoring-status> <monitoring-period> |
| Function Description | Enable /Disable performance statistics function of ONU PON interface and set statistical period |
| < monitoring-status> | Statistical status: <disable enable> |
| < monitoring-period> | Statistical period: 1-4294967295 second |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable performance statistics function of ONUPON interface, and set the statistical period 4000 seconds:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)# pon ctc statistics enable 4000
epon(olt-5/onu-7)#
```

7.15 Clear ONU Performance Statistics Data (Only Support ONU of TK Solution by now)

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# clear-statistics |
| Function Description | Clear ONU performance statistics data. Only support onu of tk |

| | |
|--|-----------------|
| | solution by now |
|--|-----------------|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear ONU performance statistics data:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-7)# clear-statistics
epon(olt-5/onu-7)#
```

7.16 View Status of Performance Statistics Function of ONU PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltId> onu <onuld> pon ctc statistics |
| Function Description | View status of performance statistics function of ONU PON interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8. |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View status of performance statistics function of ONU6 PON interface:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 pon ctc statistics
STATE : disable
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.17 View Current Performance Statistics Data of ONU PON Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltId> onu <onuld> pon ctc current-period-statistics |
| Function Description | View current performance statistics data of ONU PON interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8. |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View current performance statistics data of ONU PON interface1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 pon ctc current-period-statistics
Downstream DropEvents      : 0
Upstream DropEvents        : 0
```

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Downstream Octets | : 0 |
| Upstream Octets | : 3456 |
| Downstream Frames | : 0 |
| Upstream Frames | : 54 |
| Downstream Broadcast Frames | : 0 |
| Upstream Broadcast Frames | : 54 |
| Downstream Multicast Frames | : 0 |
| Upstream Multicast Frames | : 0 |
| Downstream CRC error frames | : 0 |
| Downstream Undersize Frames | : 0 |
| Upstream Undersize Frames | : 0 |
| Downstream Oversize Frames | : 0 |
| Upstream Oversize Frames | : 0 |
| Downstream Fragments | : 0 |
| Downstream Jabbers | : 0 |
| Downstream Collisions | : 32 |
| epon(olt-5/onu-6)# | |

7.18 View Last Record of Performance Statistics Data of ONU PON

Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltId> onu <onuld> pon ctc lasttime-period-statistics |
| Function Description | View last record of performance statistics data of ONU PON interface |
| <oltId> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8. |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View last record of performance statistics data of ONU PON interface1:

| | |
|--|-----|
| epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 6 pon ctc lasttime-period-statistics | |
| Downstream DropEvents | : 0 |
| Upstream DropEvents | : 0 |
| Downstream Octets | : 0 |
| Upstream Octets | : 0 |
| Downstream Frames | : 0 |
| Upstream Frames | : 0 |
| Downstream Broadcast Frames | : 0 |
| Upstream Broadcast Frames | : 0 |
| Downstream Multicast Frames | : 0 |

```

Upstream Multicast Frames    : 0
Downstream CRC error frames : 0
Downstream Undersize Frames : 0
Upstream Undersize Frames   : 0
Downstream Oversize Frames  : 0
Upstream Oversize Frames    : 0
Downstream Fragments        : 0
Downstream Jabbers          : 0
Downstream Collisions       : 0
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#

```

7.19 ONU CATV Port Managing and Viewing

7.19.1 Enable /Disable CATV Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# catv <state> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable ONU CATV port |
| < admin > | Value in <enable disable>: Enable: Enable CATV port Disable: Disable CATV port |

[Configuration case]

Case1: Enable ONU CATV port:

```

epon(olt-5/onu-7)# catv enable

epon(olt-5/onu-7)#

```

7.19.2 View Status and Receiving Power of ONU CATV Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> catv |
| Function Description | View status and receiving power of ONU CATV port |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8. |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View status and receiving power of ONU CATV port:


```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 7  catv
CATV State: Enable
Rx   Power: P0<=-9dBm
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.20 ONU Voice Port Configuration Managing and Viewin

7. 20. 1 Enter ONU Voice Port Managing Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# pots <pots> |
| Function Description | Enter ONU voice port managing mode. Configurate parameter of ONU voice port |
| < pots> | Specify ONU voice port, valid value range in <1-2> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enter the managing interface of ONU1 voice port:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1)#pots 1
epon(olt-7/onu-1/pots-1)#
```

7. 20. 2 View Working Status of ONU Voice Port

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/pots-1)# show olt <oltd> onu <onuld> onuld <pots > ctc status |
| Function Description | View working status of ONU voice port |
| Parameter Description | oltd: OLT PON interface ID onuld: ONU ID pots: Voice port ID |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View working status of ONU voice port1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-8/pots-1)# show olt 5 onu 8 pots 1 ctc status
                                ONU-5/8 POTS-1 Attribute
Admin-State                      : Disable
IADPots-State                    : Registering
IADPots-ServiceState             : Endlocal
IADPots-CodeMode                 : G711A
epon(olt-5/onu-8/pots-1)#
```

7. 20. 3 Enable/Disable ONU Voice Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | <code>epon(olt-7/onu-1/pots-1)# ctc admin <admin></code> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable ONU voice port |
| < admin > | Value in <enable disable>: Enable: Enable voice port Disable: Disable voice port |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU1 voice port1

| |
|---|
| <code>epon(olt-7/onu-1/pots-1)# ctc admin enable</code> |
|---|

7. 20. 4 Configure H.248 User TID of ONU Voice Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | <code>epon(olt-7/onu-1/pots-1)# ctc h248-user-tid <User-TID></code> |
| Function Description | Configure H.248 user TID of ONU voice port |
| < User-TID > | String with length limit of 32 characters |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set H.248 user TID of ONU voice port1 as 100:

| |
|--|
| <code>epon(olt-7/onu-1/pots-1)# ctc h248-user-tid 100</code> |
|--|

7. 20. 5 View H.248 User TID of ONU Voice Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | <code>epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)#show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> pots < pots > ctc h248-user-tid</code> |
| Function Description | View H.248 user TID of ONU voice port |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8. |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64. |
| < pots > | Voice port ID, valid value in 1-2 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View the H.248 user TID of CATV port1 of ONU1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 10 pots 1 ctc h248-user-tid
H248-UserTid          : 7
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7. 20. 6 Configure SIP User Parameter of ONU Voice Port

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/pots-1)# ctc sip-user-config <i><user-account></i> <i><user-name> <user-password></i> |
| Function Description | Configure SIP user parameter of ONU voice port |
| <i>< user-account ></i> | User quantity, character length limit of 16 |
| <i><user-name></i> | User name, character length limit of 32 |
| <i><user-password></i> | User password, character length limit of 32 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add one SIP user with user name of 222 and password 222 in ONU1 voice port1:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1/pots-1)# ctc sip-user-config 1 222 222
```

7. 20. 7 View SIP User Parameter of ONU Voice Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <i><oltid></i> onu <i><onuid></i> pots <i>< pots ></i> ctc sip-user-config |
| Function Description | View SIP user parameter of ONU voice port |
| <i><oltid></i> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <i><onuid></i> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <i>< pots ></i> | Voice port ID, valid value range in 1 – 2。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View SIP user parameter of CATV port1 of ONU1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6)# show olt 5 onu 10 pots 1 ctc sip-user-config
SipUser-account      :
SipUser-user         : 7 莧
SipUser-password     :
epon(olt-5/onu-6)#
```

7.21 ONU User Port Configuration Managing and Viewing

7.21.1 Enter ONU User Port Managing Interface

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1)# uni <uni> |
| Function Description | Enter ONU user port managing mode. Configure parameter of ONU user port |
| < uni > | Specify ONU user port, valid value range in <1-24>。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enter the managing interface of ONU1 voice port1:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1)#uni 1
epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)#
```

7.21.2 View ONU User Port Basic Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltd> onu <onuld> uni <uni> attribute |
| Function Description | View ONU User Port MAC address list |
| <oltd> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View MAC address list ONU1 user port1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-5/uni-1)# show olt 5 onu 5 uni 1 ctc attribute
-----
                ONU-5/5 UNI-1 Attibute
-----
Link-State      : linkDown
Admin-State     : Disable
FlowCtrl-State  : Disable
AutoNego-State  : Enable
LoopDetect-State : Enable
Ingress-Rate    : Unlimit
Egress-Rate     : Unlimit
```

```
-----  
epon(olt-5/onu-5/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 3 Configure Bridge Aging Time of ONU User Port (Only apply to ONU of TK solution)

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# bridge age-time <time> |
| Function Description | Configure bridge aging time of ONU user port (Only apply to ONU of TK solution) |
| < time> | Time, valid value range in <0-286> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the bridge aging time of ONU port1 as50 seconds:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# bridge age-time 50  
  
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 4 ConfigureBridge MAC Address Quantity Limit of ONU User Port (Only apply to ONU of TK solution)

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# bridge mac-limit <count> |
| Function Description | ConfigureBridge MAC address quantity limit of ONU user port (Only apply to ONU of TK solution) |
| <count> | Quantity, valid value range in <0-64>, 0 represents no limit |

[Configuration Case]

Case1:Set the bridge mac-limit time of ONU port 1 as 30 seconds:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# bridge mac-limit 30  
  
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 5 View ONU User Port Bridge Configuration (Only apply to ONU of TK solution)

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Command | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltd> onu <onuld> uni <uni> |
|----------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Syntax | bridge |
| Function Description | View ONU user port bridge configuration (Only apply to ONU of TK solution) |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View bridge configuration of ONU1 user port1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-5/uni-1)# show olt 5 onu 5 uni 1 bridge
  automatic learning entry limit :0
  aging time                      :72s
epon(olt-5/onu-5/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 6 Enable/Disable ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc admin <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable /Disable ONU user port。 |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable ONU user port。 Disable: Disable ONU user port。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU user port uni1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc admin enable

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 7 Enable/Disable ONU User Port Auto-negotiating Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc auto-nego<admin> |
| Function Description | Enable /Disable ONU user port auto-negotiating function |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable ONU user port auto-negotiating function Disable: Disable ONU user port auto-negotiating function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU user portuni 1 auto-negotiating function:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc auto-nego enable  
  
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 8 Force ONU User Port to Re-Auto-Negotiate

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc re-auto-nego |
| Function Description | Force ONU user port to re-auto-negotiate |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Force ONU user port uni 1 to re-auto-negotiate:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc re-auto-nego  
  
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 9 Enable/Disable ONU User Port Flow Control Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc flow-ctrl <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable /Disable ONU user port flow control function |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable ONU user port flow control function Disable: Disable ONU user port flow control function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU user portuni 1 flow control function:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc flow-ctrl enable  
  
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 10 Enable/Disable ONU User Port Loop Detecting Function

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc loop-detect <admin> |
| Function | Enable /Disable ONU user port loop detecting function |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Description | |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable ONU user port loop detecting function Disable: Disable ONU user port loop detecting function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU user portuni 1 loop detecting function:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc loop-detect enable

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 11 Enable/Disable ONU User Port When Loop Happens

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc looped <admin> |
| Function Description | Enable /Disable ONU user port when loop happens |
| <admin> | Enable: Enable ONU user port when loop happens Disable: Disable ONU user port when loop happens |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU user portuni 1 when loop happens:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc looped enable

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 12 Configure MAC Address Aging Time of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc mac-aging-time <timer> |
| Function Description | Configure MAC address aging time of ONU user port. (Only apply to ONU of TK solution) |
| <timer> | Time, value range in 0-4294967295, unit second |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set MAC address aging time of ONU user port uni 1 as 50 seconds:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc mac-aging-time 50

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```


7. 21. 13 View MAC Address Aging Time Configuration of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltd> onu <onuld> uni <uni> mac-aging-time |
| Function Description | View MAC address aging time configuration of ONU user port |
| <oltd> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View MAC address aging time configuration of ONU1 user port1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# show olt 5 onu 6 uni 1 ctc mac-aging-time
STATE : enable
TIME : 50 second(s)
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 14 Enable/Disable Performance Statistics Function and Configure Its Cycle of ONU User Port

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc statistics <monitoring-status> <monitoring-period> |
| Function Description | Enable/Disable performance statistics function and configure its cycle of ONU user port |
| <monitoring-status> | Enable: Enable ONU user port performance statistics function Disable: Disable ONU user port performance statistics function |
| <monitoring-period> | Monitoring cycle, value range in 1-4294967295, unit second |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable performance statistics function and set the cycle as 5000 seconds of ONU user port uni 1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc statistics enable 5000
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 15 View Status of Performance Statistics Function of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltd> onu <onuld> uni <uni> ctc statistics |
| Function Description | View status of performance statistics function of ONU user port |
| <oltd> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View status of performance statistics function of ONU1 user port1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# show olt 5 onu 6 uni 1 ctc statistics
STATE : disable
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 16 View Current Performance Statistics Data of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltd> onu <onuld> uni <uni> ctc current-period-statistics |
| Function Description | View current performance statistics data of ONU user port |
| <oltd> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View current performance statistics data of ONU1 user port1:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# show olt 5 onu 6 uni 1 ctc current-period-statistics
Downstream DropEvents      : 0
Upstream DropEvents        : 0
Downstream Octets           : 224516
Upstream Octets             : 0
Downstream Frames           : 2738
Upstream Frames             : 0
Downstream Broadcast Frames : 2738
Upstream Broadcast Frames   : 0
Downstream Multicast Frames : 0
```

```

Upstream Multicast Frames    : 0
Downstream CRC error frames : 0
Downstream Undersize Frames : 0
Upstream Undersize Frames   : 0
Downstream Oversize Frames  : 0
Upstream Oversize Frames    : 0
Downstream Fragments        : 0
Downstream Jabbers          : 0
Downstream Collisions       : 32
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#

```

7. 21. 17 View Last Record of Performance Statistics Data of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuld> uni <uni> ctc lasttime-period-statistics |
| Function Description | View last record of performance statistics data of ONU user port |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8. |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64. |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24. |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View last record of performance statistics data of ONU1 user port1:

```

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# show olt 5 onu 6 uni 1 ctc lasttime-period-statistics
Downstream DropEvents      : 0
Upstream DropEvents        : 0
Downstream Octets          : 0
Upstream Octets            : 0
Downstream Frames          : 0
Upstream Frames            : 0
Downstream Broadcast Frames : 0
Upstream Broadcast Frames  : 0
Downstream Multicast Frames : 0
Upstream Multicast Frames  : 0
Downstream CRC error frames : 0
Downstream Undersize Frames : 0
Upstream Undersize Frames  : 0
Downstream Oversize Frames : 0
Upstream Oversize Frames   : 0
Downstream Fragments       : 0
Downstream Jabbers         : 0

```

```
Downstream Collisions      : 0
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 18 Configure Upstream Speed Limit of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc ingress-policy <max-rate> |
| Function Description | Configure upstream speed limit of ONU user port |
| <max-rate> | Maximum speed, value range in 0–1000000, unit Kbps, 0 represents no speed limit |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the upstream speed limit of ONU port1 as 5000 Kbps:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc ingress-policing 5000
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 19 Configure Downstream Speed Limit of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc egress-policy <max-rate> |
| Function Description | Configure downstream speed limit of ONU user port |
| <max-rate> | Maximum speed, value range in 0–1000000, unit Kbps, 0 represents no speed limit |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the downstream speed limit of ONU port1 as 5000 Kbps:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc egress-policing 5000
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 20 Configure ONU User Port Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# description <info-string> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU user port information |

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| < info-string > | String of information |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the information of ONU port 1 as ForTest:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# description ForTest

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 21 View ONU User Port Information

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuld> uni <uni> description |
| Function Description | View ONU user port information |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU1 user port1 information:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-5/uni-1)# show olt 5 onu 5 uni 1 description
uni description : test
epon(olt-5/onu-5/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 22 Clear ONU User Port MAC Address List

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# mac-address-table-clear |
| Function Description | Clear ONU user port MAC address list. (Only apply to ONU of TK solution) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear ONU1 user port1 mac address list:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# mac-address-table-clear

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 23 View ONU User Port MAC Address List

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltd> onu <onuld> uni <uni> mac-address-table |
| Function Description | View ONU user port MAC address list |
| <oltd> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU1 user port1 mac address list:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-5/uni-1)# show olt 5 onu 6 uni 1 mac-address-table
uni index          mac      type
0 mac address found on uni-1(onu-1-5-6)
epon(olt-5/onu-5/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 24 Configure ONU User Port QOS Egress-Shapping Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# qos egress-shapping <max-rate> <schedule-algorithm> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU user port QOS egress-shapping parameter. (Only apply to ONU of TK solution) |
| <max-rate> | Maximum data rate, value range in 0-100000, unit M |
| <schedule-algorithm> | weighted-fair: Weighted fairness strict-priority: Strict priority |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Configure ONU1 user port1 egress-shapping parameter as follows:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# qos egress-shapping 5000 weighted-fair
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 25 Configure ONU User Port QOS Ingress-Shapping Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# qos ingress-shapping <max-rate> <traffic-type> |
|-----------------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Function Description | Configure ONU user port QOS ingress-shapping parameter. (Only apply to ONU of TK solution) |
| <max-rate> | Maximum data rate, value range in 0-100000, unit M |
| <traffic-type> | broadcast : Broadcast broadcastAndMulticast: Broadcast and multicast broadcastMulticastAndFloodedUnicast: Broadcast multicast and unkown unicast all: All data traffic |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Configure ONU1 user port1 ingress-shapping parameter as follows:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# qos ingress-shapping 5000 broadcast
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 26 View ONU User Port QOS Egress-Shapping Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuld> uni <uni> qos egress-policing |
| Function Description | View ONU user port QOS egress-shapping parameter. (Only apply to ONU of TK solution) |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU1 user port1 egress-shapping parameter:

```
epon# show olt 5 onu 5 uni 1 qos egress-shapping
max traffic ouput rate :0(kbps)
schedule algorithm :weighted-fair
epon#
```

7. 21. 27 View ONU User Port QOS Ingress-Shapping Parameter

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuld> uni <uni> qos ingress-policing |
| Function Description | View ONU user port QOS ingress-shapping parameter. (Only apply to ONU of TK solution) |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| <oltd> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuld> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View ONU1 user port1 ingress-shapping parameter:

```
epon# show olt 5 onu 5 uni 1 qos ingress-policing
max traffic input rate :0(kbps)
traffic type           :all
epon#
```

7. 21. 28 Enable ONU Port Storm Control Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# storm-ctrl enable <type> <threshold> |
| Function Description | Enable ONU user port storm control function |
| <type> | Broadcast: Broadcast Multicast: Multicast broadcast-multicast: Broadcast + Multicast unknown-uc: Unkonwn unicast broadcast-unknown-uc: Broadcast + Unkonwn unicast multicast-unknown-u: Multicast + Unkonwn unicast bc-mc-unknown-uc: Broadcast + Multicast + Unkonwn unicast |
| <threshold> | [8-16777215], unit(Kbps) |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Enable ONU user port storm control function:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# storm-ctrl enable broadcast 5000
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 29 Disable ONU Port Storm Control Function

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# storm-ctrl disable |
| Function Description | Disable ONU user port ONU user port storm control function |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Disable ONU user port ONU user port storm control function:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# storm-ctrl disable

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 30 View Status of Storm Control Function of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> uni <uni> storm-ctrl |
| Function Description | View current status of storm control function of ONU user port |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View status of storm control function of ONU user port:

```
epon# show olt 5 onu 6 uni 1 storm-ctrl
UNI-1 Storm Ctrl Configuration :
state : disable
epon#
```

7. 21. 31 ONU User Port IGMP Configuring and Viewing

7.21.31.1 Configure Quantity of Multicast Group of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-7/uni-1)# ctc igmp max-group <groups> |
| Function Description | Configure quantity of multicast group of ONU user port |
| <groups> | Specify quantity of multicast group, value range in <0-255> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set the quantity of multicast group of ONU user port as10:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc igmp max-group 10

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7.21.31.2 Configure Not-Strip Multicast VLAN Tag of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-7/uni-1)# ctc igmp tag-handle not-strip-vlan-tag |
| Function Description | Configure not-strip multicast VLAN tag of ONU user port |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Configure not-strip multicast vlan tag of onu user port:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc igmp tag-handle not-strip-vlan-tag

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7.21.31.3 Configure Strip Multicast VLAN Tag of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-7/uni-1)# ctc igmp tag-handle strip-vlan-tag |
| Function Description | Configure strip multicast VLAN tag of ONU user port |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Configure strip multicast vlan tag of ONU user port:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc igmp tag-handle strip-vlan-tag

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7.21.31.4 Configure Switching Multicast VLAN Tag of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-7/uni-1)# ctc igmp tag-handle switch rule1 <tag> <tag-down> |
| Function Description | Configure switching multicast VLAN tag of ONU user port |
| <tag> | Service multicast VLAN tag, value range in 1-4094 |
| <tag-down> | User multicast VLAN tag, value range in 1-4094 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Configure multicast VLAN 100 switching into VLAN 10 in ONU user port downstream:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc igmp tag-handle switch rule1 100 10

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7.21.31.5 Add Multicast VLAN in ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-7/uni-1)# ctc igmp vlan add < <i>vlanTagList</i> > |
| Function Description | Add multicast VLAN in ONU user port |
| < <i>vlanTagList</i> > | Vlan list, value range in <1-4094> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Add multicast VLAN 100 in ONU user port:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc igmp vlan add 100

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7.21.31.6 Delete Multicast VLAN in ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-7/uni-1)# ctc igmp vlan delete < <i>vlanTagList</i> > |
| Function Description | Delete multicast vlan in ONU user port |
| < <i>vlanTagList</i> > | Vlan list, value range in <1-4094> |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Delete multicast VLAN 100 in ONU user port:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc igmp vlan delete 100

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7.21.31.7 Clear All Multicast VLAN in ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-5/onu-7/uni-1)# ctc igmp vlan clear |
| Function Description | Clear all multicast VLAN in ONU user port |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Clear all multicast VLAN in ONU user port:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# ctc igmp vlan delete 100

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7.21.31.8 View IGMP Configuration of ONU User Port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> uni <uni> ctc igmp config |
| Function Description | View current IGMP configuration of ONU user port |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View current IGMP configuration of ONU user port:

```
epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)# show olt 5 onu 6 uni 1 ctc igmp config
Multicast Strip Mode: Not Strip VLAN Tag

epon(olt-5/onu-6/uni-1)#
```

7. 21. 32 ONU User Port VLAN Mode Configuring and Viewing

7.21.32.1 Configure Aggregation Mode of ONU Port VLAN (Our ONU does not support this temporarily)

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode aggregation <tpid> <cos> <default-vlan> aggregation-list (选配) |
| Function Description | Configure ONU user port VLAN as aggregation mode Specific forwarding process mode please refer to appendix A |
| <tpid > | Specify VLAN TPID, default as 0x8100 |
| <cos> | Specify VLAN priority, valid value in <0-7> |
| <vlan> | Specify VLAN of ONU user port aggregation mode, valid value in <1-4094>, default as 1 |
| Aggregation-list | Specify aggregation list of ONU user port VLAN, support 4 for the most |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ONU user port VLAN mode as aggregation, default-VLAN as 100:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode aggregation 0x8100 7 100  
  
epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)#
```

7.21.32.2 Configure Tag Mode of ONU Port VLAN (Access Mode)

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode tag <tpid> <cos> <vlan> |
| Function Description | Configure ONU user port VLAN as tag mode, which is access mode Specific forwarding process mode please refer to appendix A |
| <tpid > | Specify VLAN TPID, default as 0x8100 |
| <cos> | Specify VLAN priority, valid value in <0-7> |
| <vlan> | Specify VLAN of ONU user port tag mode, valid value in <1-4094>, default as 1 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ONU user port VLAN mode as tag, VLAN as 100:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode tag 0x8100 7 100  
  
epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)#
```

7.21.32.3 Configure Trunk Mode of ONU Port VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode trunk <tpid> <cos> <default-vlan> vlan-list (Optional) |
| Function Description | Configure ONU user port VLAN as trunk mode Specific forwarding process mode please refer to appendix A |
| <tpid > | Specify VLAN TPID, default as 0x8100 |
| <cos> | Specify VLAN priority, valid value in <0-7> |
| <vlan> | Specify VLAN of ONU user port trunk mode, valid value in <1-4094>, default as 1 |
| Vlan-list | Optional configuration, which can access VLAN list, support the number of 60 of VLAN for the most |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ONU user port VLAN mode as trunk, default-VLAN as 100, VLAN-list as 200, 2050:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode trunk 0x8100 7 100 vlan-list 200,2050

epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)#
```

7.21.32.4 Configure Translation Mode of ONU Port VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode translation <tpid> <cos> <default-vlan> translate-list |
| Function Description | Configure ONU user port VLAN as translation mode Specific forwarding process mode please refer to appendix A |
| <tpid > | Specify VLAN TPID, default as 0x8100 |
| <cos> | Specify VLAN priority, valid value in <0-7> |
| <vlan> | Specify VLAN of ONU user port translation mode, valid value in <1-4094>, default as 1 |
| translation-list | Specify switching list of user port VLAN, support 8 switching list for the most |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ONU user port VLAN mode as translation, default-VLAN as 100, translation-list as 200-300,300-400:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode translation 0x8100 7 100 translation-list 200-300,300-400

epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)#
```

7.21.32.5 Configure Transparent Mode of ONU Port VLAN

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode transparent |
| Function Description | Configure ONU user port VLAN as translation mode Specific forwarding process mode please refer to appendix A |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: Set ONU user port VLAN mode as transparent:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# ctc vlan-mode transparent

epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)#
```

7.21.32.6 View VLAN Configuration of ONU user port

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Command Syntax | epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)# show olt <oltid> onu <onuid> uni <uni> ctc vlan-mode |
| Function Description | View current VLAN Configuration of ONU user port |
| <oltid> | PON port ID, valid value range in 1 - 8。 |
| <onuid> | Specified on-line ONUID, valid value range in 1 - 64。 |
| <uni> | ONU USER PORT, valid value range in 1 – 24。 |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: View current VLAN Configuration of ONU user port:

```
epon(olt-7/onu-1/uni-1)> show olt 7 onu 1 uni 1 ctc vlan-mode
VLAN      MODE: translate
Default VLAN: TPID-0x8100, COS-6, VID-3
Traslate List:
           2000<->3000
           2050<->3050
```

8 Device Diagnostic Information

8.1 Test Device Connectivity by Ping Command

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# ping <host> |
| Function Description | Test accessibility between device and destination mainframe |
| <host> | IP address of destination mainframe |

[Configuration Case]

Case1: IP address of the device is 192.168.1.100, connect computer with IP 192.168.1.23 by network cable directly:

```
epon(GE-1)# ping 192.168.1.234
PING 192.168.1.234 (192.168.1.234): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 192.168.1.234: seq=0 ttl=64 time=8.559 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.234: seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.746 ms
```

```
64 bytes from 192.168.1.234: seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.561 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.234: seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.650 ms
```

8.2 “Tracert” View route to Mainframe Device

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Command Syntax | epon# tracert <host> |
| Function Description | View route from device to destination mainframe |
| <host> | IP address of destination mainframe |

[Configuration Case]

Case1. View routing path from device to mainframe:

```
epon(GE-1)# tracert 192.168.1.234
traceroute to 192.168.1.234 (192.168.1.234), 10 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1  192.168.1.234 (192.168.1.234)  4.698 ms  0.060 ms  0.069 ms
```

9 Appendix A

Process Mode for All Kinds of Message of Different VLAN Mode

1. Transparent Mode:

| Message Direction | Message Type | Process Mode |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| Upstream | Untag message | Forward without changing untag packet |
| | Tag message | Forward without changing Ethernet packet (Keep ariginal VLAN TAG) |
| Downstream | Untag message | Forward without changing untag packet |
| | Tag message | Forward without changing Ethernet packet (Keep ariginal VLAN TAG) |

2. Tag Mode (Access Mode):

| Message Direction | Message Type | Process Mode |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| Upstream | Untag message | Forward after configuring port PVID |
| | Tag message | Discard the message |
| Downstream | Untag message | Discard the message |
| | Tag message | If VLAN ID of tag message in down stream equals |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | configured VID, forward to the corresponding UNI port according to VID, if not, then discard the message |
|--|--|--|

3. Translation Mode:

| Message Direction | Message Type | Process Mode |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| Upstream | Untag message | Forward after configuring default VLAN |
| | Tag message | Forward if VLAN ID of tag message is in configured VID switching list, discard if not |
| Downstream | Untag message | Discard the message |
| | Tag message | If VLAN ID of tag message has corresponding entry (configured inputting VID) in VLAN translation list of corresponding port, forward after switching the VID into corresponding outputting VID according to the VLAN translation list, discard if not. Forward down after stripping VLAN mark if the VLAN ID of tag message is "default VLAN" |

4. Trunk Mode:

| Message Direction | Message Type | Process Mode |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| Upstream | Untag message | Forward after configuring default VLAN |
| | Tag message | Forward if VLAN ID of tag message belongs to the "access allowed VLAN" of the port, discard if not |
| Downstream | Untag message | Discard the message |
| | Tag message | Forward down if VLAN ID of tag message belongs to the "access allowed VLAN" of the port, discard if not. Forward down after stripping VLAN mark if the VLAN ID of tag message is "default VLAN" |

5. Aggregation Mode:

| Message Direction | Message Type | Process Mode |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| Upstream | Untag message | Forward after configuring default VLAN |
| | Tag message | If VLAN ID of message equals one of the "aggregated VALN" in VLAN aggregation list of the port, switch VID of the message into corresponding "VLAN to be aggregated", record source MAC address of business flow as well, then forward, discard if not. At present, VID switching of ONU is required, other fields |

| | | |
|------------|---------------|--|
| | | like TPID, CFI and Pri are not required, ONU will not process with TPID and Pri field of VLANConfig Parameters domain of receiving VLAN VariableContainer, and set the switched TPID as default value of 0x8100, Pri will remain the original value |
| Downstream | Untag message | Discard the message |
| | Tag message | <p>If VLAN ID of message equals the “VLAN to be aggregated” of VLAN aggregation list of the port, forward after switching VID into corresponding “aggregated VLAN” based on the VLAN aggregation list and MAC address.</p> <p>If the VID of original tag is default VID, forward after stripping tag.</p> <p>If VLAN ID is neither “VLAN to be aggregated” nor default VLAN ID, the discard the message.</p> <p>At present, VID switching of ONU is required, other fields like TPID, CFI and Pri are not required, ONU will not process with TPID and Pri field of VLANConfig Parameters domain of receiving VLAN VariableContainer, and set the switched TPID as default value of 0x8100, Pri will remain the original value</p> |

Concluding Remarks

Thanks for using products of Shenzhen C-Data Technology Co. Ltd.

Contact Information:

Company Address: Room 601, Floor 6, Building F, Songbai Road 1008, Sunshine Community, Xili Street, Nanshan District, Shenzhen(518108)

Factory Address: 1st floor, Building B, Wentao Industrial Area, Yingrenshi Community, Shiyan Avenue, Baoan District, Shenzhen, China

Telephone: 0755-26014509/26014710/26014711

Fax: 0755-26014506

Email: Marketing@cdatatec.com

Website: www.cdatatec.com

www.cdatatec.com.cn